HIGHLANDER

2 0 1 2

OWNER'S MANUAL

TOYOTA

Your Toyota dealer

Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

■ U.S. OWNERS

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center
  1-800-331-4331 (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services
  1-888-272-5515 (Toll-Free)

■CANADIAN OWNERS

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre
  1-888-TOYOTA-8 or **1-888-869-6828** (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii: **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada : **www.toyota.ca**

©2011 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	**Before driving**	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.
2	**When driving**	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.
3	**Interior features**	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience.
4	**Maintenance and care**	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.
5	**When trouble arises**	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.
6	**Vehicle specifications**	Detailed vehicle information.
7	**For owners**	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual.

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information

Keys 32

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart key system..... 35
Wireless remote control 48
Side doors 54
Back door 60
Glass hatch 70

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 74
Rear seats 77
Head restraints..... 85
Seat belts 88
Steering wheel 94
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror..... 95
Outside rear view mirrors 98

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 101
Moon roof 104

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 109

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 113
Alarm 116
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)..... 120

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 121
SRS airbags 123
Front passenger occupant classification system..... 135
Child restraint systems 142
Installing child restraints 147

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle 160
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart key system) 170
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart key system) 174
Automatic transmission 177
Turn signal lever 182
Parking brake 183
Horn 184

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 185
Indicators and warning lights 187
Multi-information display..... 191

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 200
Fog light switch 206
Windshield wipers and washer 208
Rear window wiper and washer 212

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control 215
Rear view monitor system 219
Driving assist systems 223
Hill-start assist control 228
Downhill assist control system (4WD models) 230

2-5. Driving information

Off-road precautions 233
Cargo and luggage 238
Vehicle load limits 242
Winter driving tips 243
Trailer towing 247
Dinghy towing 265

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 268
Front automatic air conditioning system 275
Rear manual air conditioning system 283
Rear automatic air conditioning system 286
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 289
Windshield wiper de-icer 291
Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches 292

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system 293
Using the radio 297
Using the CD player 304
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 312
Operating an iPod 320
Operating a USB memory 327
Optimal use of the audio system 335
Using the AUX port 339
Using the steering wheel audio switches 341
Detachable pole antenna 344

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system.... 347
Using the Bluetooth® audio system..... 350
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player ... 355
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player ... 357
Bluetooth® audio system setup 362

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features 363
Using the hands-free phone system..... 367
Making a phone call 376
Setting a cellular phone..... 380
Security and system setup 385
Using the phone book 389

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 396
• Personal/interior light main switch 397
• Personal/interior lights..... 397
• Interior light 398

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features 399
• Glove box 400
• Console box 401
• Overhead console 402
• Cup holders 403
• Bottle holders 407
• Auxiliary boxes 408
• Side table 410

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors..... 412
Vanity mirrors 413
Clock..... 414
Conversation mirror 415
Power outlets..... 416
Seat heaters 420
Armrests 422
Floor mat 423
Luggage compartment features 424
Garage door opener 429
Compass 435

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 440

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 443

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 446

General maintenance..... 449

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs..... 452

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 453

Hood 457

Positioning a floor jack..... 459

Engine compartment..... 463

Tires 478

Tire inflation pressure 487

Wheels 490

Air conditioning filter..... 493

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery..... 496

Checking and replacing fuses 499

Light bulbs..... 510

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers..... 518

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 519

If you think something is wrong..... 526

Fuel pump shut off system..... 527

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 528

If a warning message is displayed 539

If you have a flat tire..... 540

If the engine will not start.... 554

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 556

If you lose your keys/ wireless remote control transmitter 557

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 558

If the battery is discharged..... 560

If your vehicle overheats 564

If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 567
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 569

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 572
Fuel information 587
Tire information 590

6-2. Customization
Customizable features 602

6-3. Initialization
Items to initialize..... 606

7 For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 608
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 609
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 611

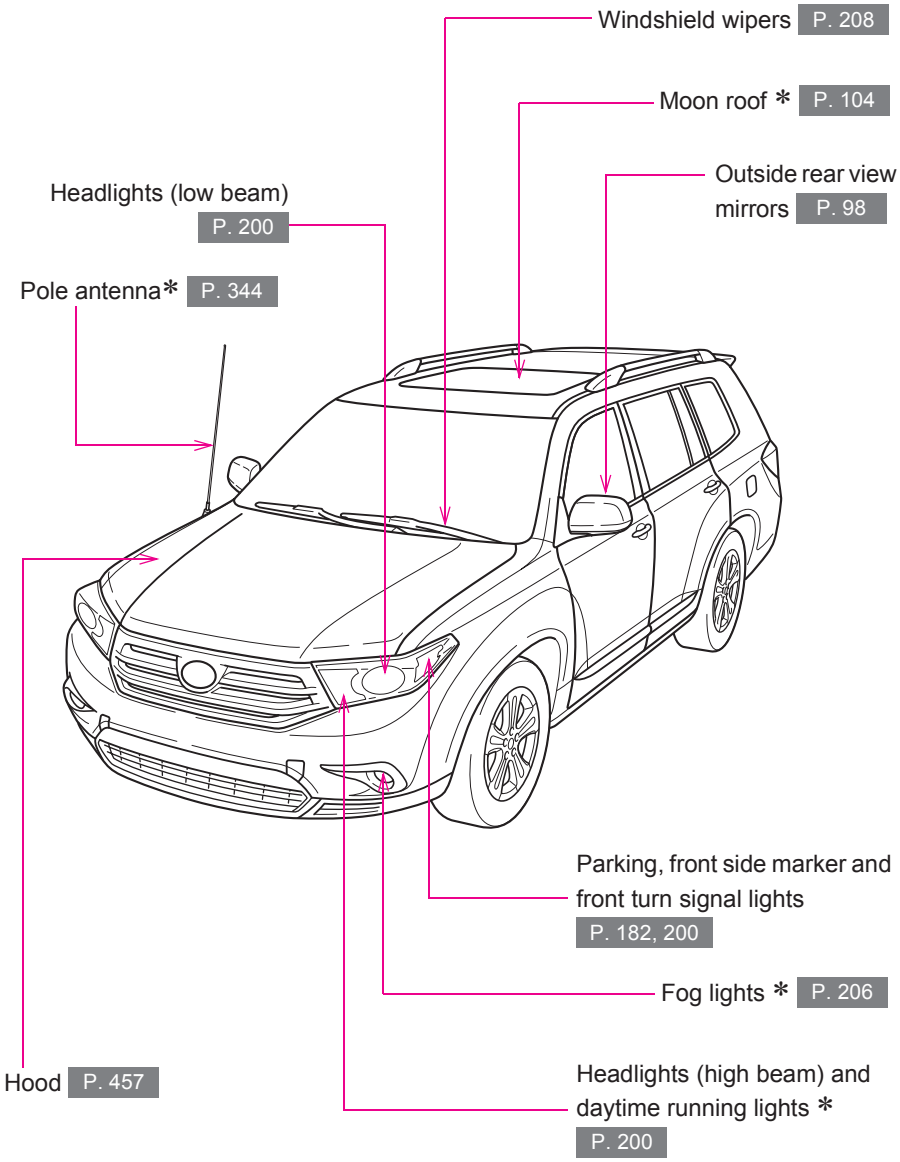
Index

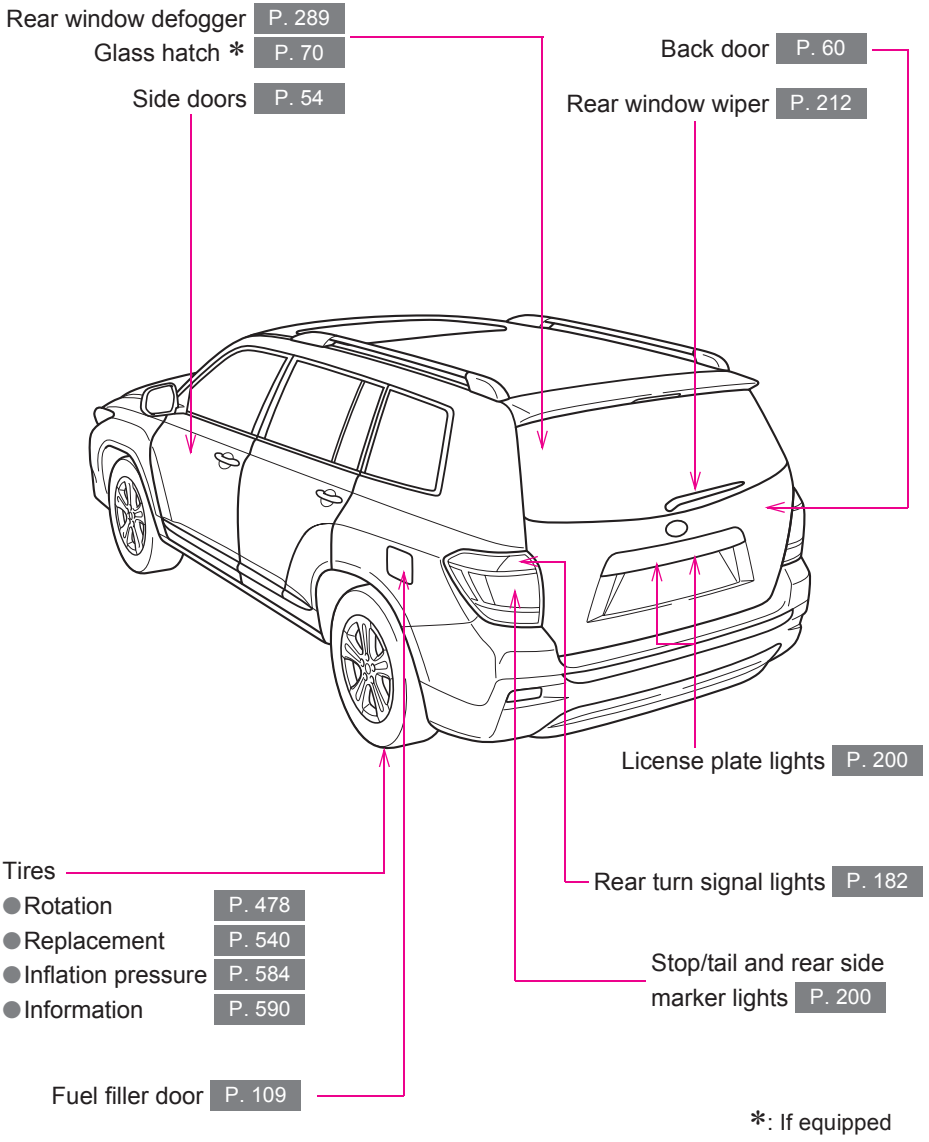
Abbreviation list 622

Alphabetical index 624

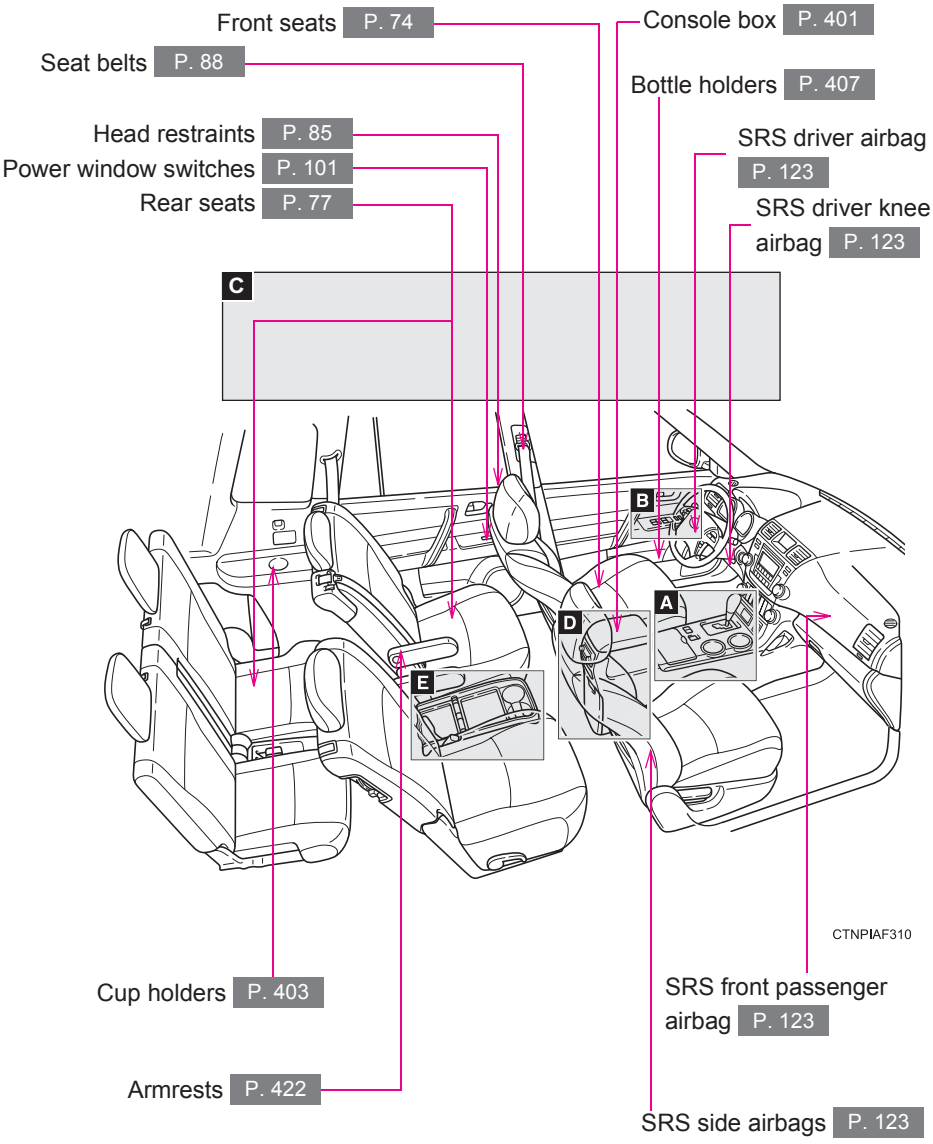
What to do if... 633

Exterior

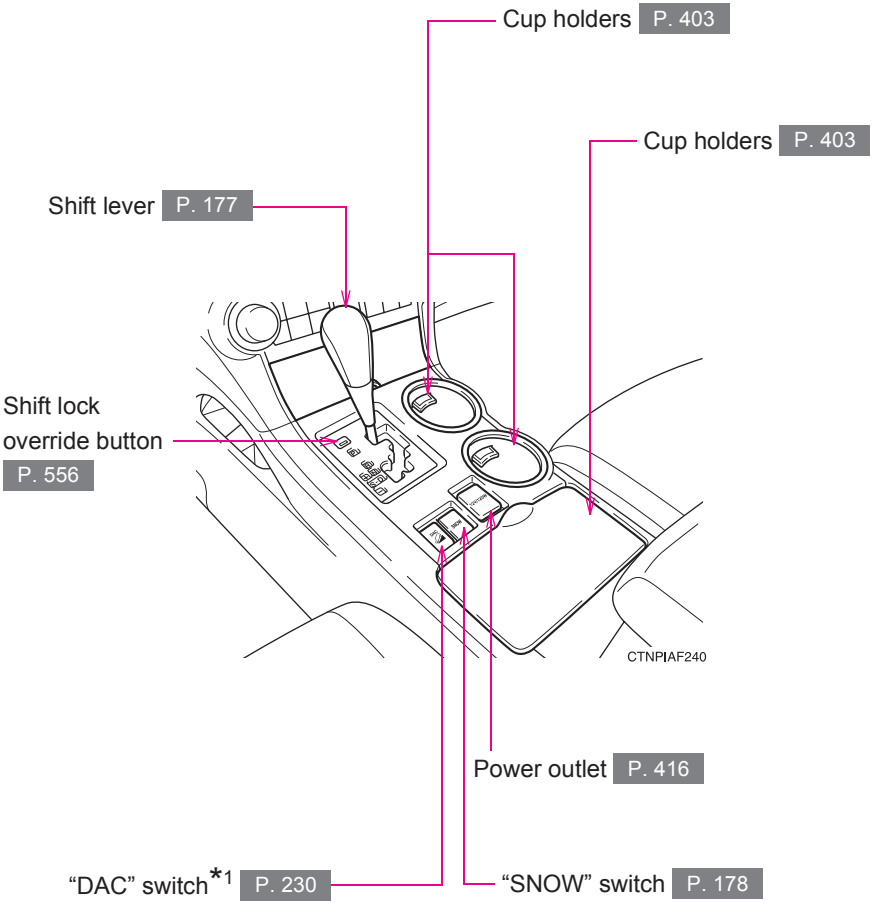

Windshield wipers P. 208
Moon roof * P. 104
Outside rear view mirrors P. 98
Headlights (low beam) P. 200
Pole antenna* P. 344
Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights P. 182, 200
Fog lights * P. 206
Hood P. 457
Headlights (high beam) and daytime running lights * P. 200


Rear window defogger P. 289
Glass hatch * P. 70
Side doors P. 54
Back door P. 60
Rear window wiper P. 212
License plate lights P. 200
Tires
● Rotation P. 478
● Replacement P. 540
● Inflation pressure P. 584
● Information P. 590
Rear turn signal lights P. 182
Stop/tail and rear side marker lights P. 200
Fuel filler door P. 109
*: If equipped

Interior

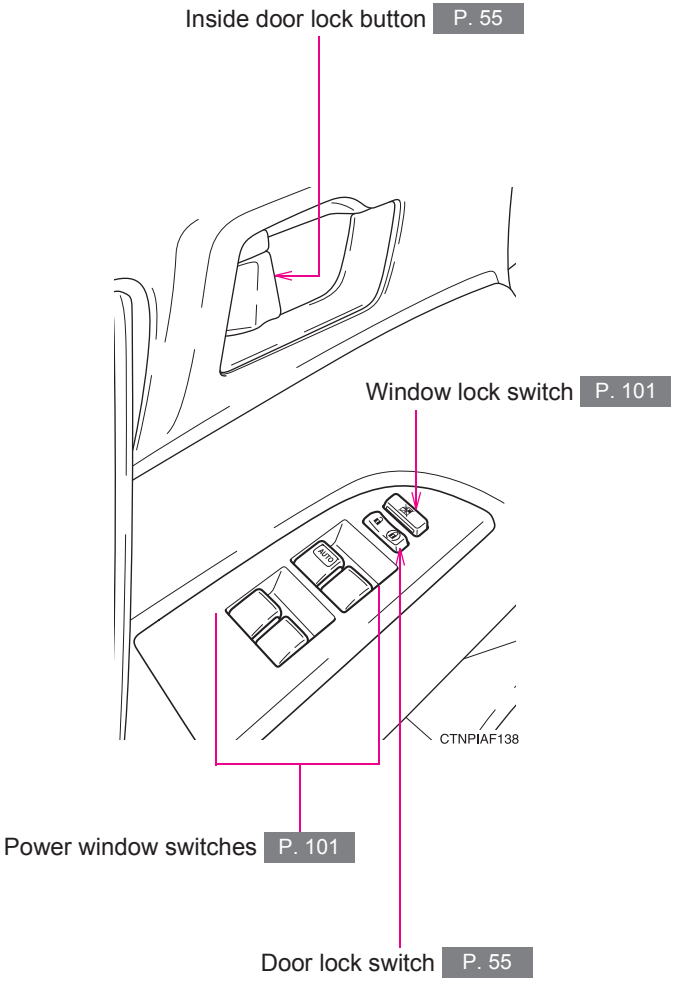

Front seats P. 74
Seat belts P. 88
Head restraints P. 85
Power window switches P. 101
Rear seats P. 77
Console box P. 401
Bottle holders P. 407
SRS driver airbag P. 123
SRS driver knee airbag P. 123
C
B
A
D
E
CTNPIAF310
Cup holders P. 403
Armrests P. 422
SRS front passenger airbag P. 123
SRS side airbags P. 123

A

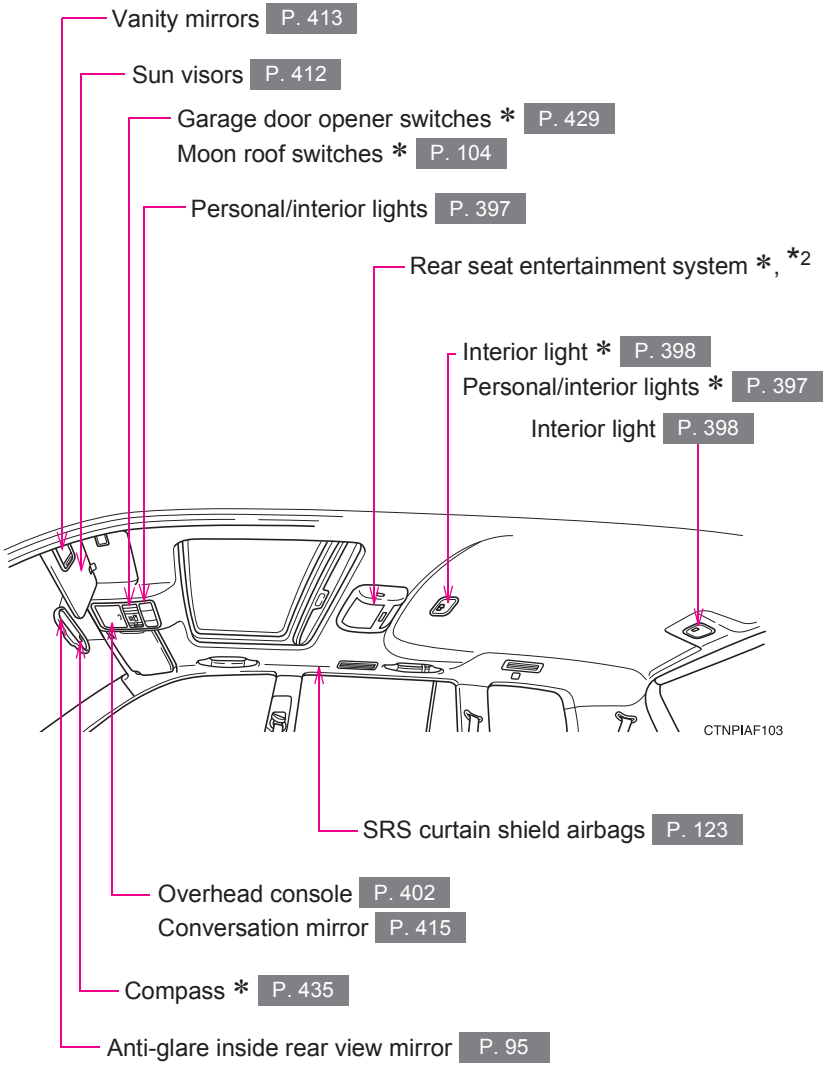


*1: 4WD models

B

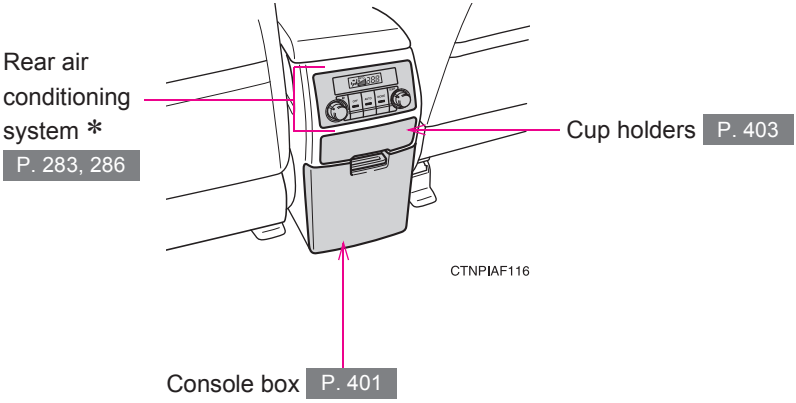

Inside door lock button P. 55
Window lock switch P. 101
AUTO
CTNPIAF138
Power window switches P. 101
Door lock switch P. 55

C

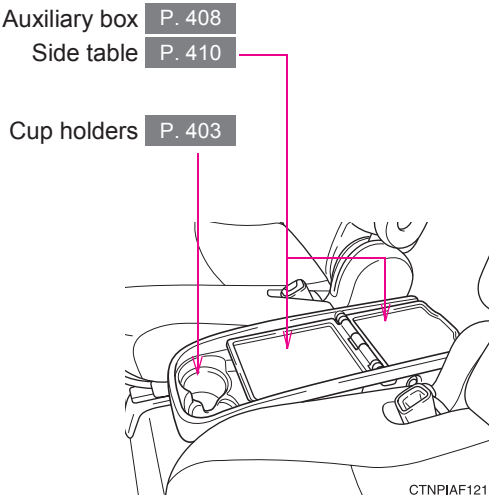


*: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

D

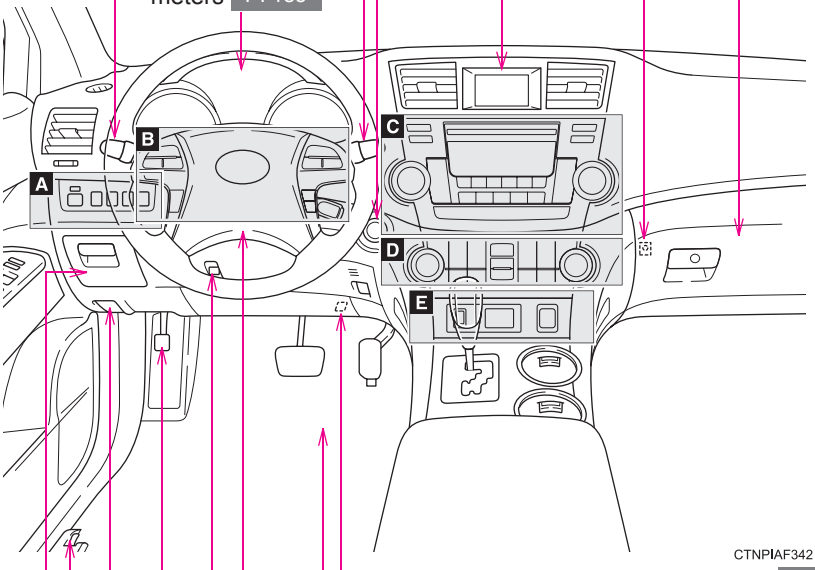

Rear air conditioning system *
P. 283, 286
Cup holders
P. 403
CTNPIAF116
Console box
P. 401

E



*: If equipped

Instrument panel



Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart key system) P. 170

Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 208

Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 212

Fog light switch * P. 206

Headlight switch P. 200

Turn signal lever P. 182

Gauges and meters P. 185

Rear view monitor system * P. 219

Multi-information display * P. 191

Clock * P. 414

Power back door main switch * P. 62

Glove box P. 400

Horn P. 184

Tire pressure warning reset switch P. 480

Floor mat P. 423

Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 94

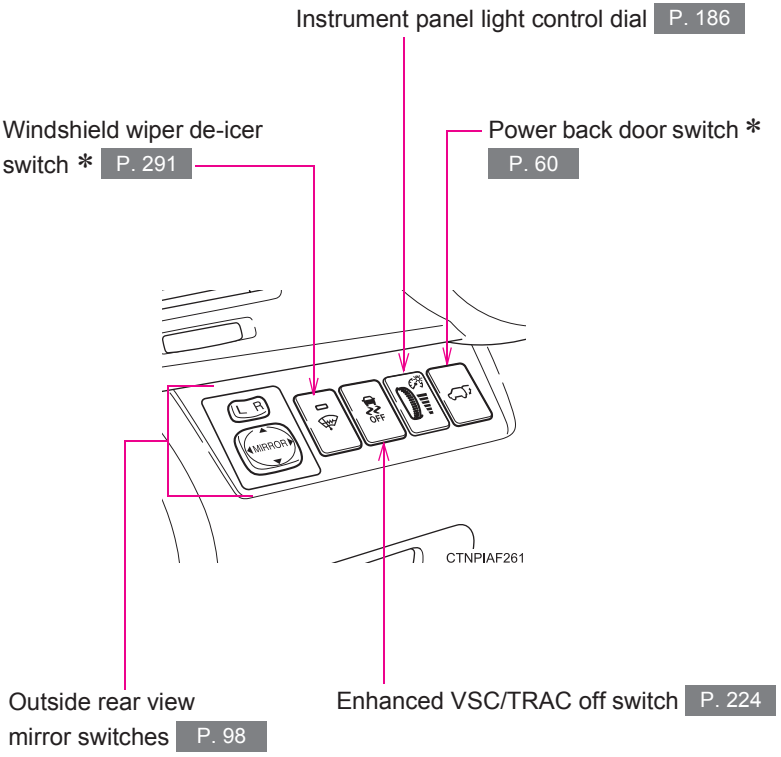
Parking brake pedal P. 183

Hood release lever P. 457

Fuel filler door opener P. 109

Auxiliary box P. 408

A



*: If equipped

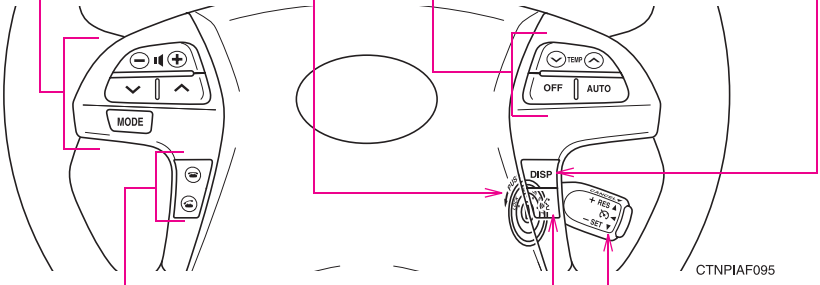
B

Audio remote control switches * P. 341

Climate remote control switches * P. 292

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart key system) P. 174

"DISP" switch * P. 192



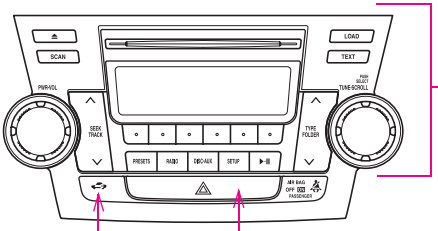
Cruise control switch * P. 215

Telephone switch *, *2 P. 368

Talk switch *, *2 P. 368

C

▶ Vehicles without navigation system



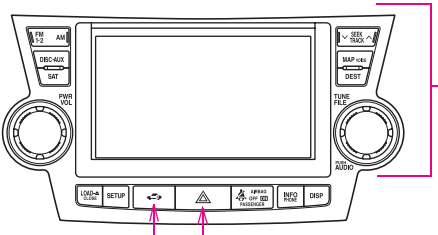
CTNPIAF282

Audio system P. 293

Security indicator * P. 113, 116

Emergency flasher switch P. 518

▶ Vehicles with navigation system



CTNPIAF319

Rear view monitor/navigation system*2

Security indicator P. 113, 116

Emergency flasher switch P. 518

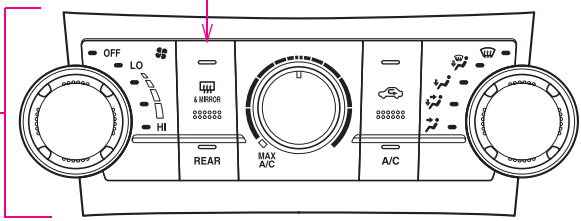
*: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

D

▶ Vehicles with a front manual air conditioning system

Air conditioning system P. 268

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch */rear window defogger switch P. 289

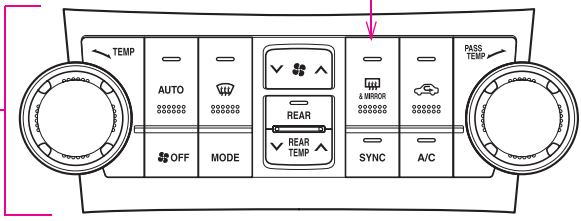


CTNPIAF115

▶ Vehicles with a front automatic air conditioning system

Air conditioning system P. 275

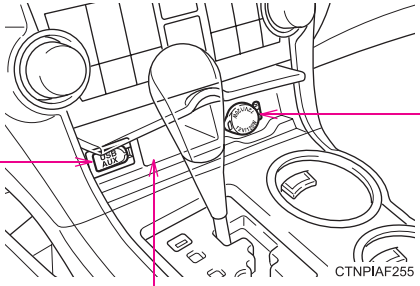
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch */rear window defogger switch P. 289



CTNPIAF171

E

▶ **Vehicles without seat heater**



AUX port P. 339

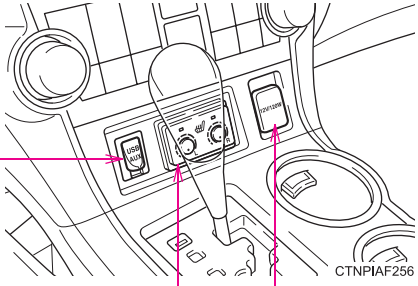
AUX port/USB port *

P. 320, 327, 339

Power outlet P. 416

Auxiliary box P. 408

▶ **Vehicles with seat heater**



AUX port/USB port

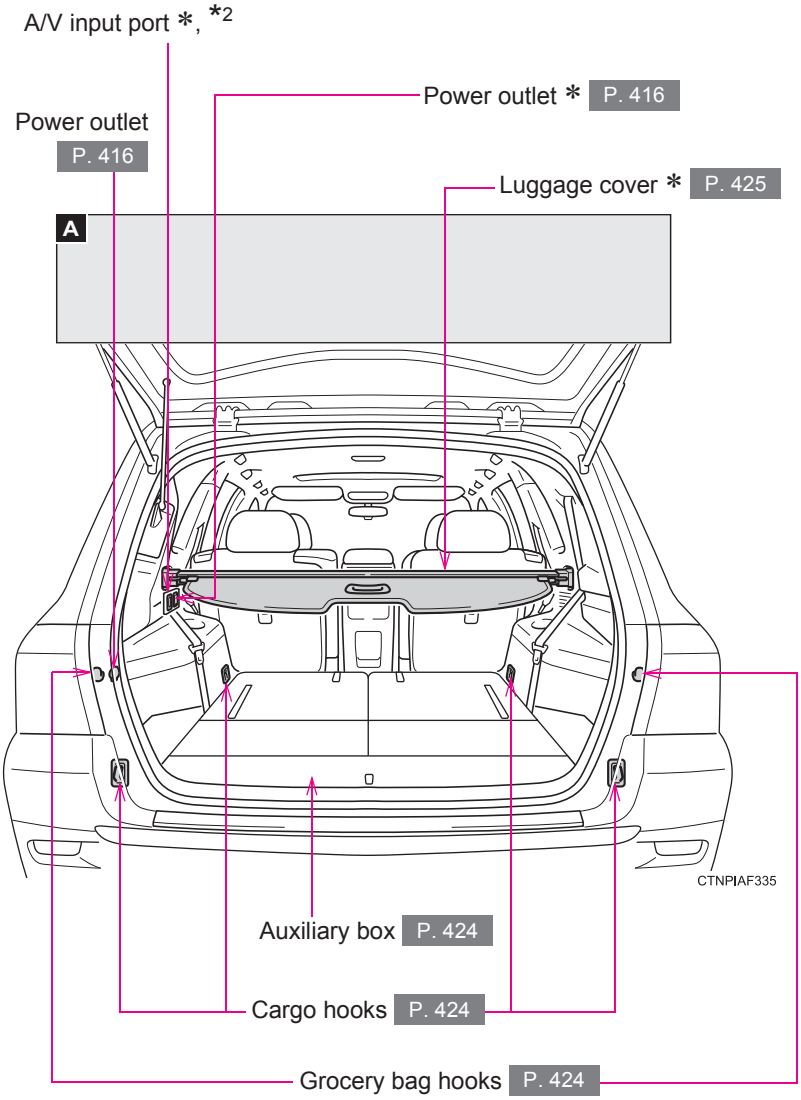
P. 320, 327, 339

Power outlet P. 416

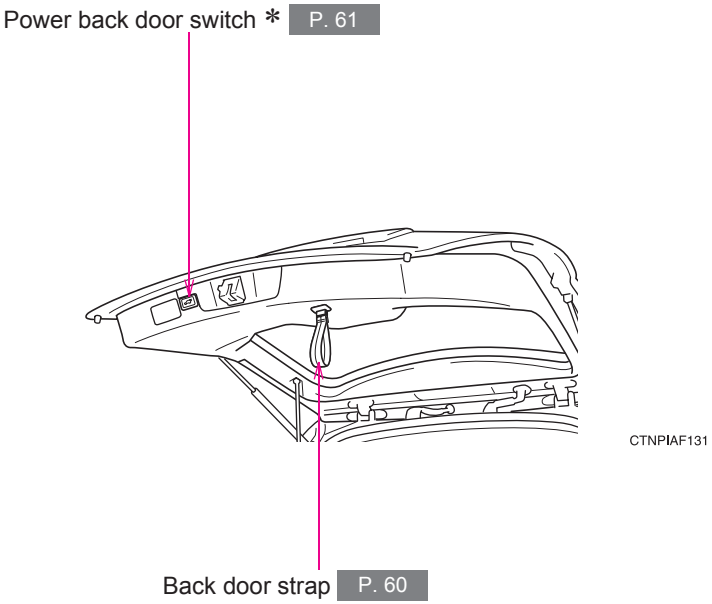
Seat heater knobs P. 420

*: If equipped

Luggage compartment



A



*: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. You should know that these parts are not covered by Toyota warranty and that Toyota is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products may affect performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

Vehicle Control and Operation Data Recording

Your Toyota is equipped with sophisticated computers that record certain information about your vehicle's operation, such as:

- Engine speed
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position

The data recorded varies according to the grade level and options the vehicle is equipped with. The computers do not record conversations, sound or pictures.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance.

Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is an event data recorder (EDR) that records data in a crash or near crash event.

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or near crash event, this device may record the following information:

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was depressed or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- The transmission shift position
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore seat belts or not
- Driver's seat position
- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data
- Front passenger's occupant classification

The information above is intended to be used for the purpose of improving vehicle safety performance. Unlike general data recorders, the EDR does not record sound data such as conversation between passengers.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested to by the police or other authorities
- Necessary, for use as a defense for Toyota in a law suit
- Ordered to by a court of law

However, if necessary, Toyota will:

- Use the data for research on Toyota vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and that only when deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non-Toyota organization for research purposes

CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause death or injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

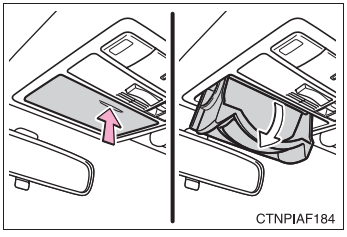
NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations

Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving 1

1-1. Key information

Keys 32

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart key system 35

Wireless remote control 48

Side doors 54

Back door 60

Glass hatch 70

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 74

Rear seats 77

Head restraints 85

Seat belts 88

Steering wheel 94

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 95

Outside rear view mirrors 98

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 101

Moon roof 104

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 109

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 113

Alarm 116

Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) 120

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 121

SRS airbags 123

Front passenger occupant classification system 135

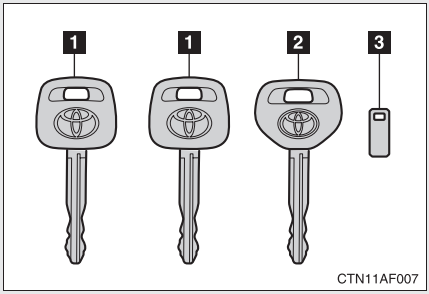
Child restraint systems 142

Installing child restraints 147

Keys

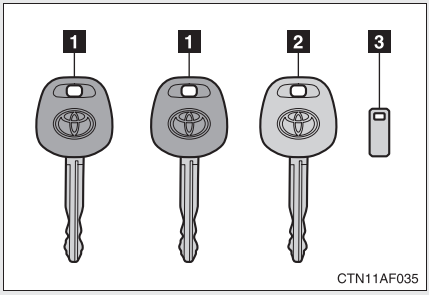
The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system (type A)



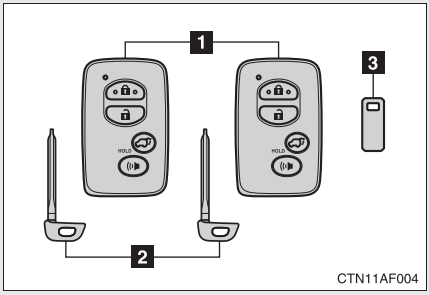
1 Master keys
2 Valet key
3 Key number plate

▶ Vehicles without smart key system (type B)



1 Master keys
2 Valet key
3 Key number plate

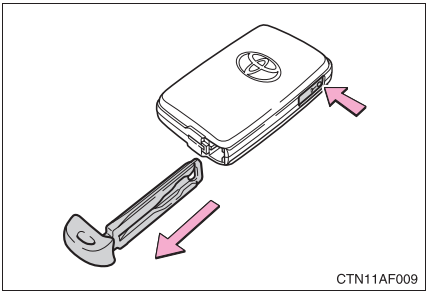
▶ Vehicles with smart key system



1 Electronic keys
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 35)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 48)

2 Mechanical keys
3 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart key system)



Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 558)

■When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 400)

Vehicles without smart key system: Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

Vehicles with smart key system: Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by your Toyota dealer using the key number plate. (→P. 557)

■When riding in an aircraft (vehicles with smart key system)

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

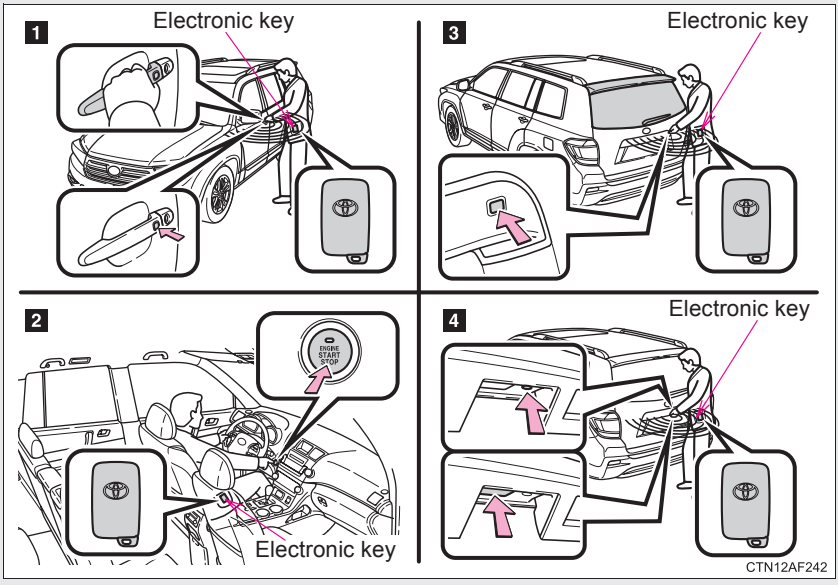
NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the key.

Smart key system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)

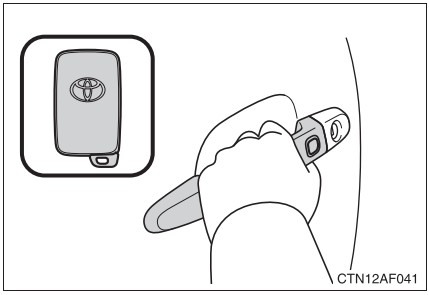


1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 36)
2 Starts the engine (→P. 170)
3 Opens the glass hatch (→P. 37)
4 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 36)

*: If equipped

Unlocking and locking the doors

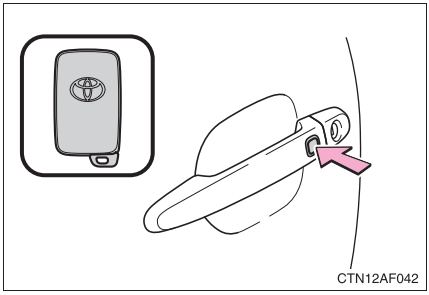
▶ Front door handles



Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

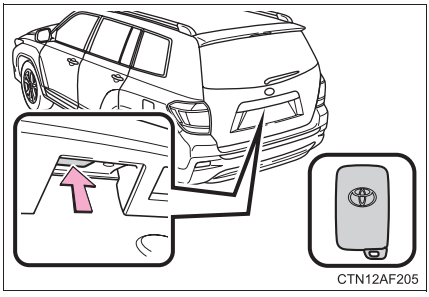
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Press the lock button to lock the doors.

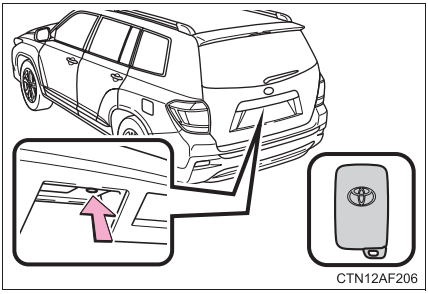
▶ Back door handle



Press the button to unlock the door.

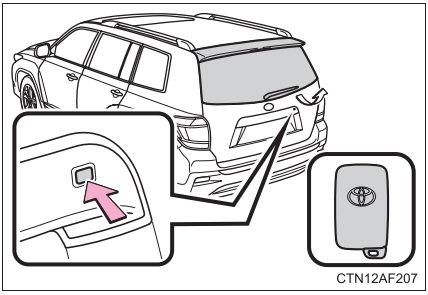
The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

If you carry the electronic key on your person, the back door can be opened even if it is locked. Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



Press the button to lock the door.

Opening the glass hatch (if equipped)

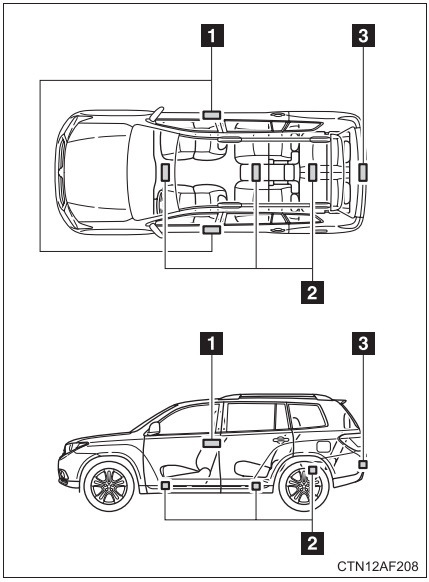


Press and hold the button to open the glass hatch. The glass hatch will pop up.

The glass hatch can be unlocked only when the back door is closed.

Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location

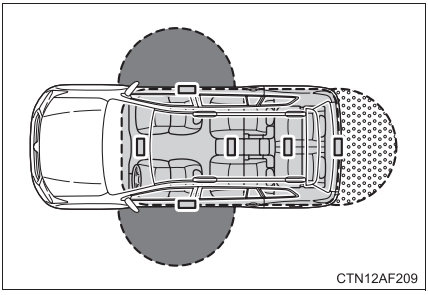


1 Antennas outside the cabin

2 Antennas inside the cabin

3 Antenna outside the luggage compartment

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When locking or unlocking the doors

This system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the outside front door handles.

When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

This system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

When opening the glass hatch and locking or unlocking the doors

This system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the back door handle.

Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 558)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key
  - A wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, push and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pushing on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking doors	Beep
	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps three times Interior: Pings once
	Hold the front passenger's door handle to unlock all doors.	
	Hold either front door handle to unlock all doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 116)

Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock button.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 48)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 558)

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart key system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 497)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 43)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor or in the glove box when the engine is started or “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights and warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to reduce the chance of vehicle theft and accidents resulting from erroneous operation.

- When any warning lights come on:
  Take appropriate measures according to which warning light comes on. (→P. 528)
- When a warning message is shown on the multi-information display:
  Take appropriate measures according to the warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 539)

● When an alarm sounds:
Take appropriate measures according to the following table.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger compartment.	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
	Tried to close the glass hatch with the electronic key inside and all doors locked.	Retrieve the electronic key and close the glass hatch.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds	Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shifting the shift lever to P.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Interior alarm beeps repeatedly	Switched to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open. (Opened the driver's door when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch was in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.
	Turned the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior and exterior alarms sound continuously.*	Tried to close the driver's door after carrying the key outside the vehicle with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in IGNITION ON or ACCESSORY mode and without the shift lever being in P.	Shift the shift lever to P, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and close the driver's door again.
Interior alarm beeps once.*	The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery.
	Tried to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or when the electronic key was not functioning normally.	Start the engine with the electronic key present.
Interior alarm beeps once and exterior alarm sounds 3 times.*	Tried to close the driver's door after carrying the key outside the vehicle without turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and close the driver's door again.
	An occupant carried the electronic key outside the vehicle and closed the door when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was in IGNITION ON or ACCESSORY mode.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

*: A message will be shown on the multi-information display.

■ **If the smart key system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 558)
- Starting the engine. (→P. 558)

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 497

■ Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

It is possible to deactivate the smart key system etc.
(Customizable features →P. 602)

■ Certification for the smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF-3
HYQ14AAB
HYQ13BZS
HYQ14ABK
HYQ13CZA

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

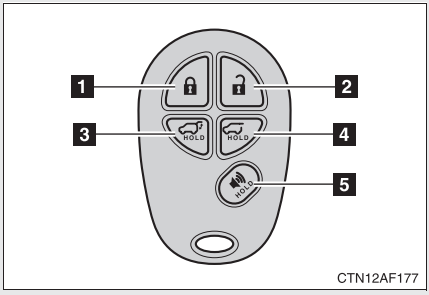
- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 38) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system (type A)



1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

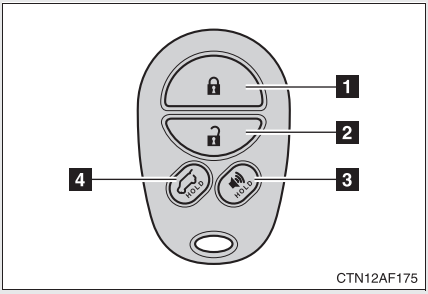
3 Pushing and holding: Opens and closes the power back door

4 Pushing and holding: Opens the glass hatch

The glass hatch can be opened only when the back door is closed.

5 Pushing and holding: Sounds alarm

▶ Vehicles without smart key system (type B)



CTN12AF175

1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

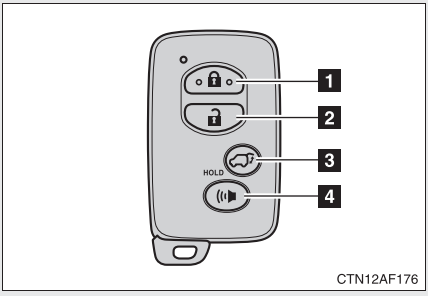
Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

3 Pushing and holding: Sounds alarm

4 Pushing and holding: Opens the glass hatch (vehicles with glass hatch)

The glass hatch can be opened only when the back door is closed.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system



CTN12AF176

1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

3 Pushing and holding: Opens and closes the power back door (vehicles with power back door)

4 Pushing and holding: Sounds alarm

Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Back door: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door has been opened/closed.

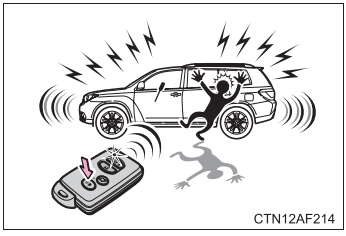
Panic mode

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

When HOLD is pushed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound for about 60 seconds and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, push any button on the wireless remote control.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system



When is pushed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound for about 60 seconds and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, push any button on the wireless remote control.

Door lock buzzer

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Key battery depletion

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the key is not used.) If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 496)

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
→P. 497

If the wireless remote control does not operate properly

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the key. (→P. 54)

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 558)
- Starting the engine. (→P. 558)

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Alarm

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 116)

Conditions affecting operation

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
→P. 40

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 602)

Reversing the operation of the power back door

Pressing the wireless remote control switch again while the power back door is operating will cause the operation to reverse.

When riding in an aircraft (vehicle without smart key system)

When bringing a wireless remote control onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the wireless remote control while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying a wireless remote control in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the wireless remote control to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Certification for wireless remote control

MODEL/FCC IDs:

Transmitter: GQ43VT20T

Receiver: GQ4-34R

IC (Canada) IDs:

Transmitter: 1470A-1T

Receiver: 1470A-6R

MADE IN U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

■ Entry function (vehicles with smart key system)

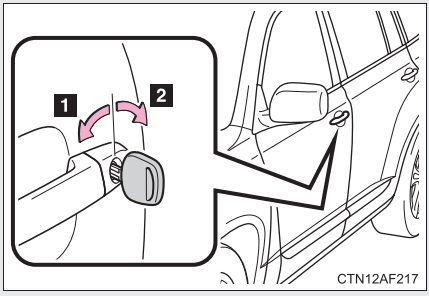
→P. 35

■ Wireless remote control

→P. 48

■ Key

▶ Vehicles without smart key system



1 Locks all doors

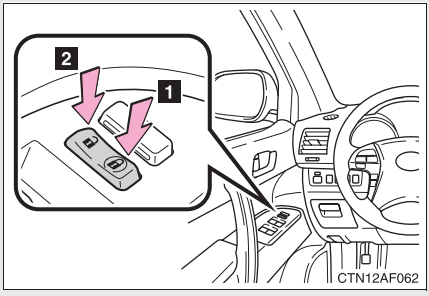
2 Unlocks all doors

Turning the key unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key again unlocks the other doors.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 558)

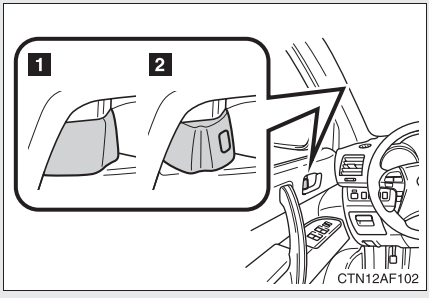
Door lock switch



1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

Inside lock button

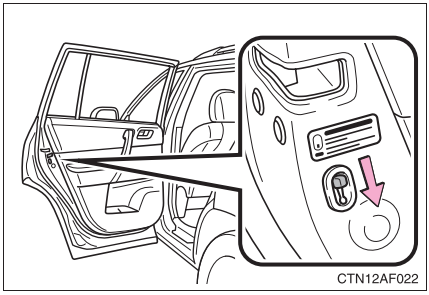


1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

Pulling the door handle can open the front door even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

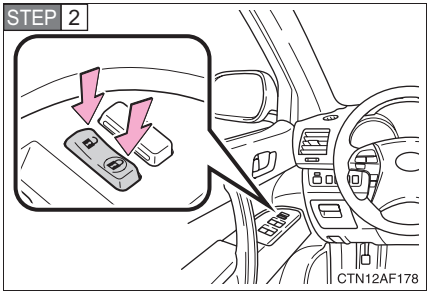
Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function (vehicles without smart key system)	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the engine switch to “ACC” or “LOCK”.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function (vehicles with smart key system)	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off.

Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart key system:
Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)
Vehicles with smart key system:
Close all the doors and switch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)

STEP 2



Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch (🔒 or 🔓) for approximately 5 seconds and then release it.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver’s door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	P	🔒
Shift position linked door unlocking function		🔓
Speed linked door locking function	N	🔒
Driver's door linked door unlocking function		🔓

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

When locking the doors using the key

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. door unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 602)

CAUTION

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Always lock the doors.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.

  Be especially careful of the front doors, as they may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in the locked position.
- Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

▶ Door lock switch

→P. 55

▶ Entry function (vehicles with smart key system)

→P. 36

▶ Wireless remote control

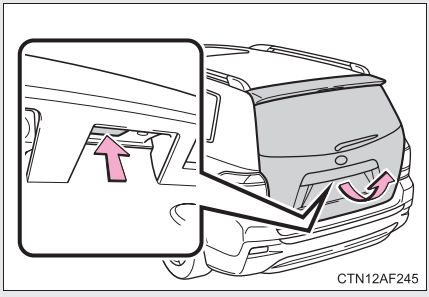
→P. 48

▶ Key

→P. 54

■ Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

▶ Back door opener

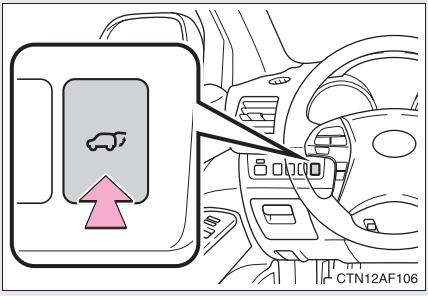


Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

▶ Wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

→P. 48

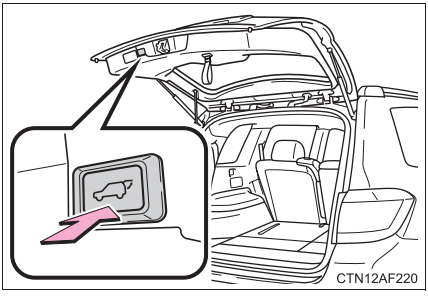
Opening the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with power back door)



Push and hold the switch to open/close.

Pushing the switch again while the power back door is operating will cause the operation to reverse.

Power back door switch (vehicles with power back door)



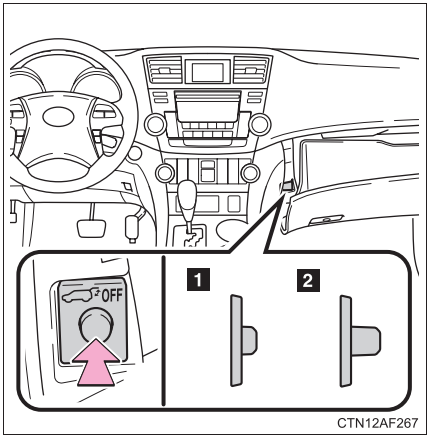
Push the switch to close.

Pushing the switch again while the power back door is closing will cause it to open again.

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door has been opened/closed.

The back door can be opened even if it is locked. Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.

Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)



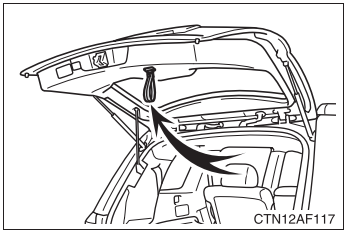
Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the power back door system.

1 On

2 Off

A buzzer sounds twice and the back door can then not be opened with the wireless remote control or power back door switch.

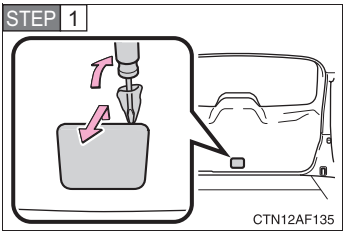
Back door strap



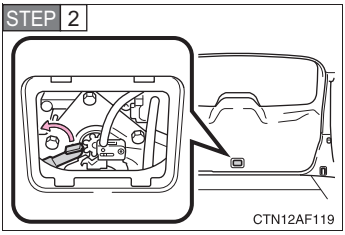
Use the strap when closing.

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be operated from the inside.



Remove the cover.



Turn the lever.

■ The power back door can be opened when

- The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, and the shift lever is in P.
- The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in OFF or in ACCESSORY mode.

The power back door can be opened even when the glass hatch is opened. The glass hatch will not be closed when the power back door is being closed. Close the glass hatch manually.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.

■ If the power back door does not work

The back door must be initialized. To initialize, close the back door completely by hand.

■ Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power back door)

If excessive force is applied to the back door while it is opening automatically, the power back door will stop at that position, preventing itself from falling down.

■ Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 602)

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

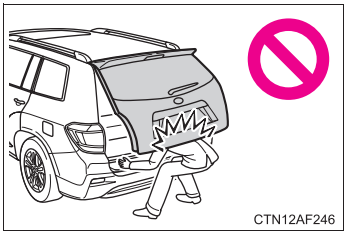
- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

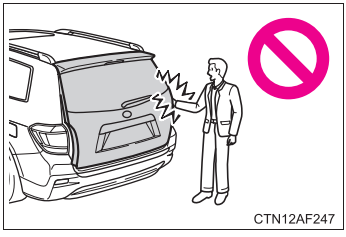
CAUTION

■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.


CTN12AF246

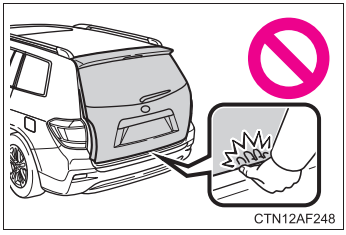

CTN12AF247

- The back door may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door strap is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.

CAUTION

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door. Such additional weight on the back door may cause the back door to fall closed again after it is opened.

Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)



- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.

- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door main switch is turned off while the back door is operating during automatic operation, the back door stops operating. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close suddenly.

CAUTION

- On an incline, the back door may fall after it opens automatically. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped back door may suddenly fall, causing an accident.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - Vehicles without smart key system: When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position or the engine is started during automatic operation
  - Vehicles with smart key system: When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door. The power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may fall closed again after it is opened.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

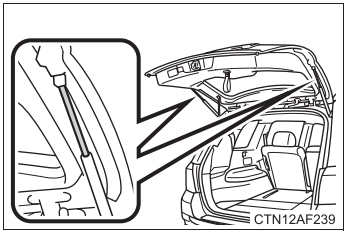
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.

Glass hatch*

The glass hatch can be opened using the glass hatch opener or wireless remote control.

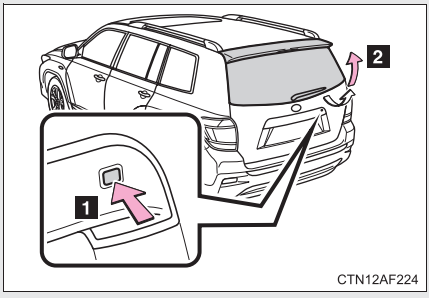
■ Wireless remote control (vehicles without smart key system)

→P. 48

■ Entry function (vehicles with smart key system)

→P. 36

■ Glass hatch opener



1 Press and hold the button to pop up the glass hatch.

2 Raise

The glass hatch can be opened only when the back door is closed.

■ Opening and closing the glass hatch

- Make sure that the rear wiper is switched off.
- Do not rotate the rear wiper arm while the glass hatch is opening. (If the rear wiper arm is rotated, close the glass hatch as it is then switch on the wiper. The rear wiper arm will return to the correct position automatically after wiping.)
- Make sure that the back door is closed before closing the glass hatch.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

■ **While driving**

- Keep the glass hatch closed while driving.
  If the glass hatch is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the glass hatch before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the glass hatch is fully closed. If the glass hatch is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

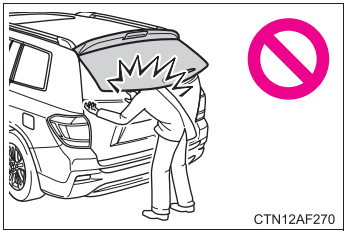
Do not allow a child to open or close the glass hatch.
Doing so may cause the glass hatch to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing glass hatch.

■ **Operating the glass hatch**

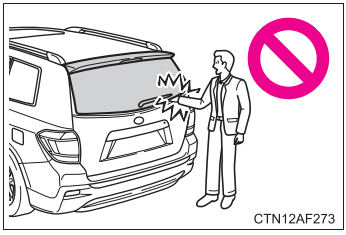
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the glass hatch before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the glass hatch fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the glass hatch, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the glass hatch is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the glass hatch in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

CAUTION



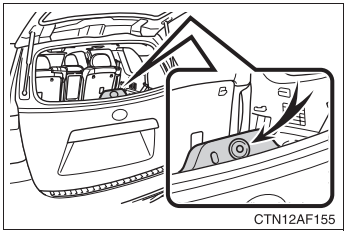
- The glass hatch may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the glass hatch on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the glass hatch unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the glass hatch is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment. Also pay attention to your personal belongings such as bags and ties.



- When closing the glass hatch, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught. Also pay attention to your personal belongings such as bags and ties.
- When closing the glass hatch, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.

- Do not pull on the glass hatch damper stay to close the glass hatch, and do not hang on the glass hatch damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the glass hatch damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch. Such additional weight on the glass hatch may cause the glass hatch to fall closed again after it is opened, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not open the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. (If the rear wiper is switched on while the glass hatch is opening, the wiper motor drive disc is swinging at the door panel.)

CAUTION


CTN12AF155

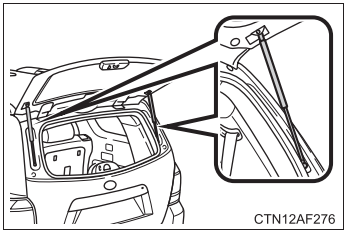
- Do not insert any object in the wiper motor drive disc.

- Do not close the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. The rear wiper arm may be restarted suddenly after closing the glass hatch.

NOTICE

Glass hatch damper stays

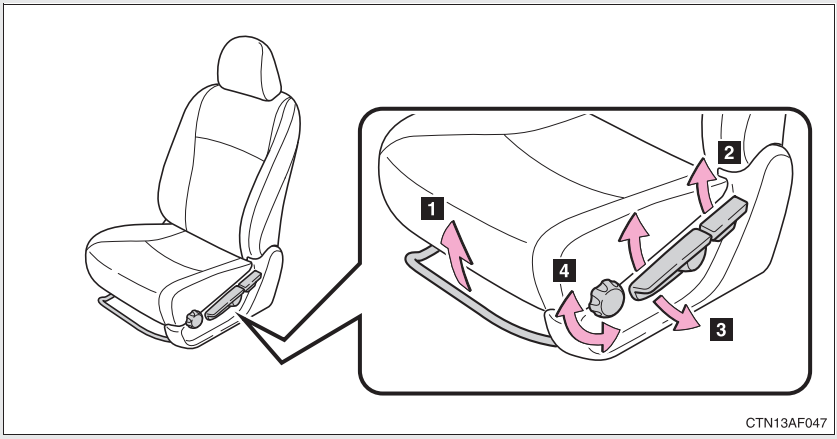
The glass hatch is equipped with damper stays that hold the glass hatch in place. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the glass hatch damper stay, resulting in malfunction.


CTN12AF276

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as strikers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch.
- Do not place your hand or foot on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Front seats

▶ Manual seat



1 Seat position adjustment lever

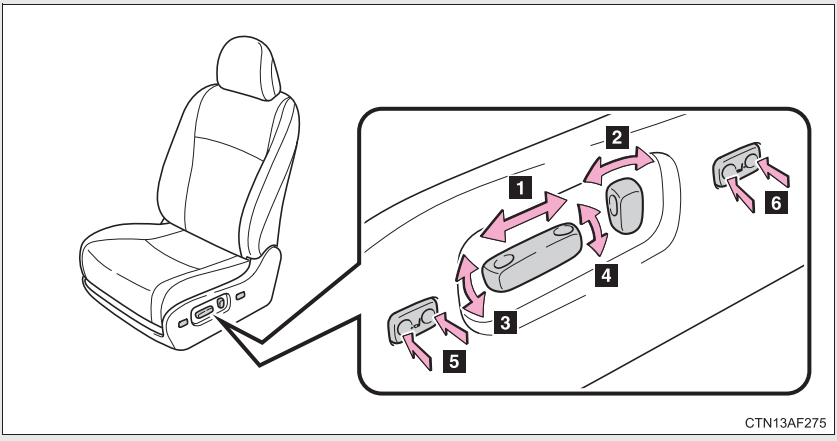
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

4 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment knob (driver's side only)

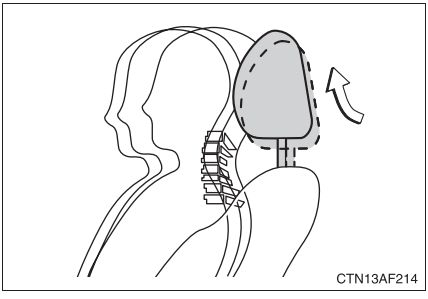
Pull up the lever until the lock is completely released.

▶ Power seat



1 Seat position adjustment switch
2 Seatback angle adjustment switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (driver's side only)
4 Vertical height adjustment switch (driver's side only)
5 Driver's seat leg support adjustment switch (if equipped)
6 Seat lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)

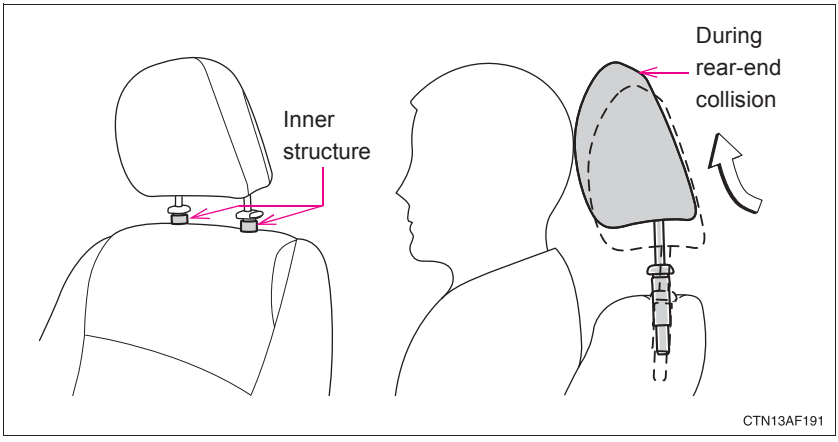
Active head restraints



When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash to the seat occupant.

Active head restraints

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may cause the inner structure of the head restraint to appear. This does not indicate a problem.

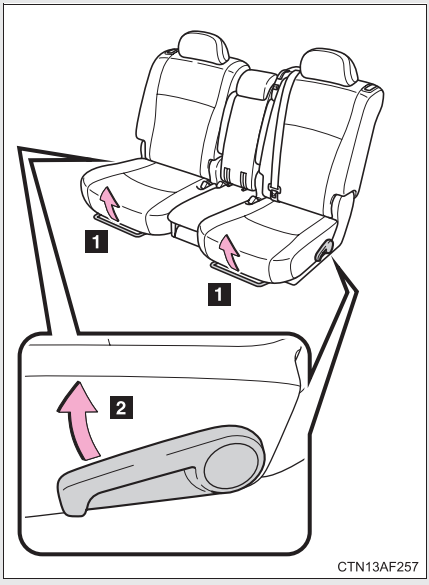


CAUTION

Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Second seats



1 Seat position adjustment lever

2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

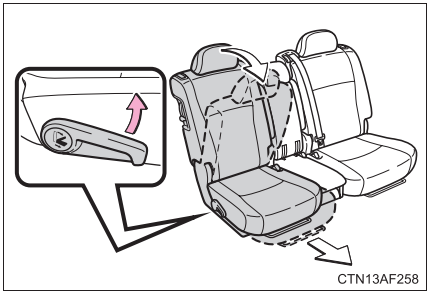
Pull up the lever until the lock is completely released.

Third seats

The third seats do not have a seat adjustment function.

Moving a second seat for third seat access

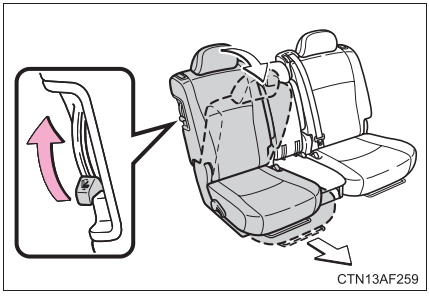
Getting in the vehicle (right side only)



Pull up the lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position.

■ Getting out of the vehicle (right side only)



Lift the lever on the side of the seatback and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

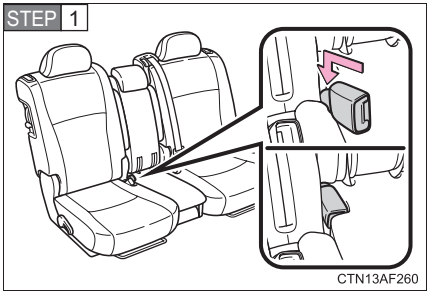
Move the seat to the front-most position.

■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

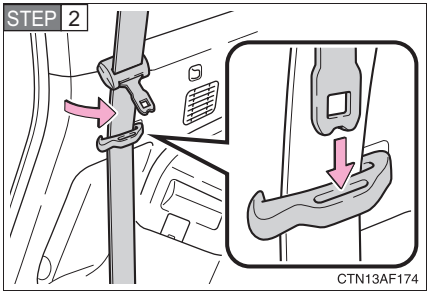
Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

Folding down the second seats

■ Before folding down the second seats



Stow the rear center seat belt buckle.



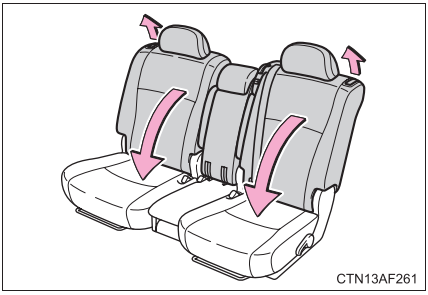
Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

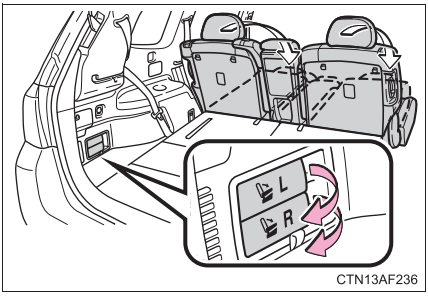
■ Folding down the second seats

▶ From inside



Pull the lever to unlock the seatback and then fold the seatback down.

▶ From outside (if equipped)

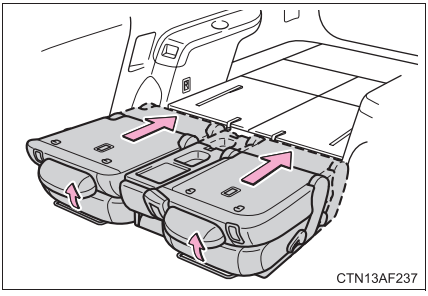


Pull the lever.

L: Left side and center second seats

R: Right side second seat

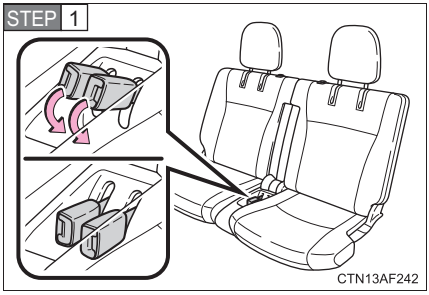
■ After folding down the second seats



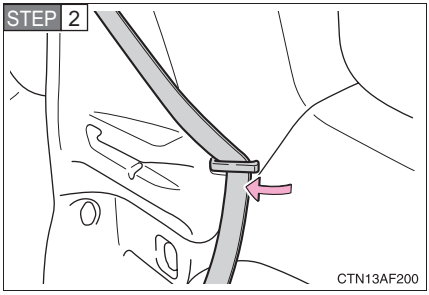
Slide the folded second seats to the rear-most position.

Folding down the third seats

Before folding down the third seats



Stow the third seat belt buckles.

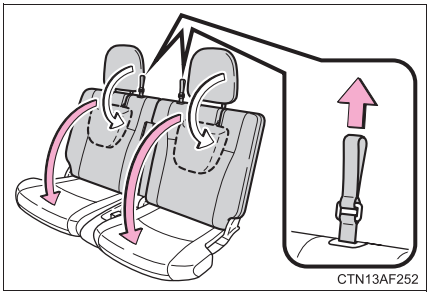


Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

This helps to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

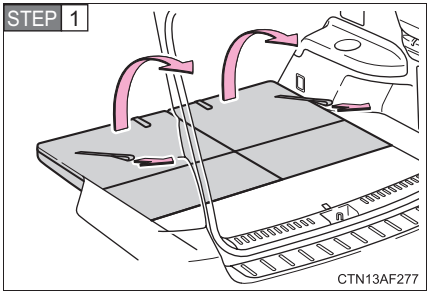
Folding down the third seats



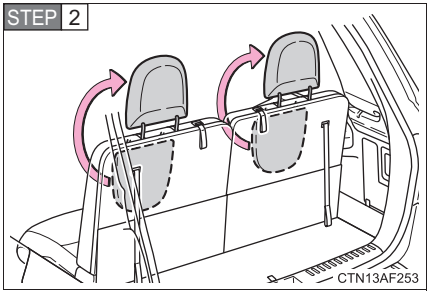
While pulling the straps, fold down the seatbacks.

The head restraints will fold down automatically when the straps are pulled.

Returning the third seats



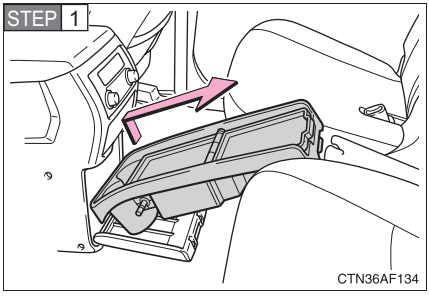
Pull the straps and raise the seatbacks until they lock.



Raise the head restraints.

Removing the second center seat

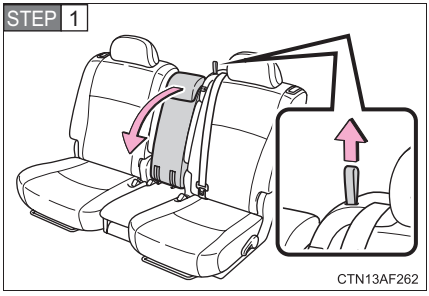
Before removing the second center seat



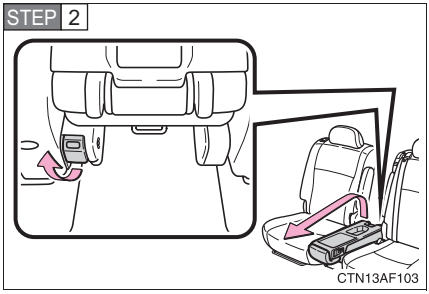
Take out the side table from the console box.

STEP 2 Lower the second center seat head restraint to the lowest position. (→P. 85)

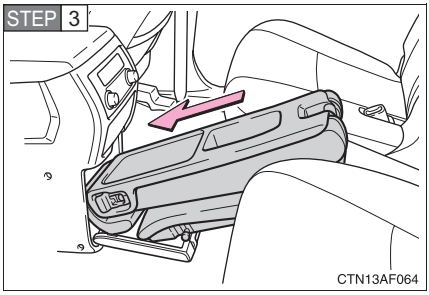
■ Removing the second center seat



Fold down the second center seatback while pulling the seatback lock release strap.



Pull the lock release lever to remove the second center seat.

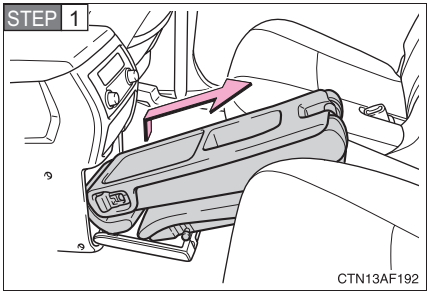


Stow the second center seat in the console box.

STEP 4 Make sure that the seat is securely locked in position and close the console box door.

Installing the second center seat

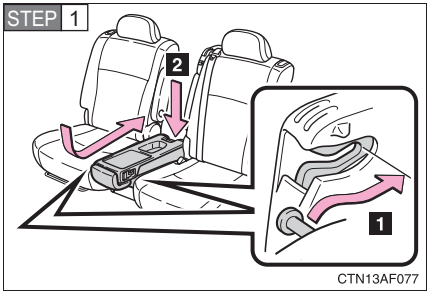
Before installing the second center seat



Take out the second center seat from the console box.

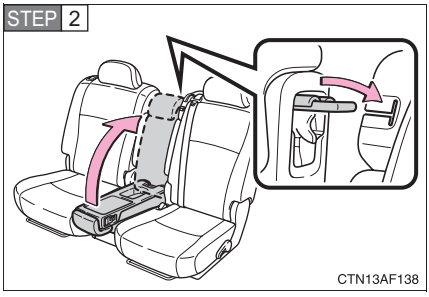
STEP 2 Remove the side table, if used, from the second seat. (→P. 410)

Installing the second center seat



1 Fully engage the front pins with the hooks, and swing the second center seat downward.

2 Push down on the second center seat to engage the rear pin locks.



Unfold the seatback and lock it.

Stow the side table in the console box.

CAUTION

■ **When adjusting a rear seat or removing the second center seat**

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the seat.

■ **Before folding down the rear seats**

Do not fold down a rear seat when there are passengers sitting in the rear seats or when there is luggage placed on the rear seats.

■ **After adjusting the seats**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seat and seatback are securely locked in position by lightly rocking them back and forth.
- Second center seat: Make sure the seat is locked in place by trying to shake the seatback and lift up the rear part of the seat cushion.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat.

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **When folding down the second seats**

Do not fold the seatback forward with the luggage cover hooks attached.

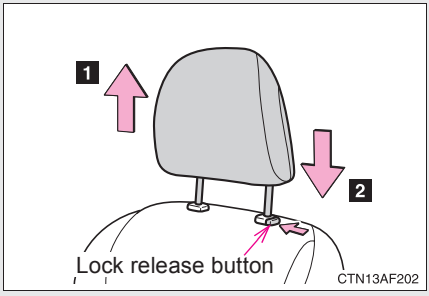
■ **Removed second center seat**

Avoid putting heavy loads on the seat. The metallic seat pins may be damaged, and you may be unable to correctly reinstall the seat.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

▶ Front seats



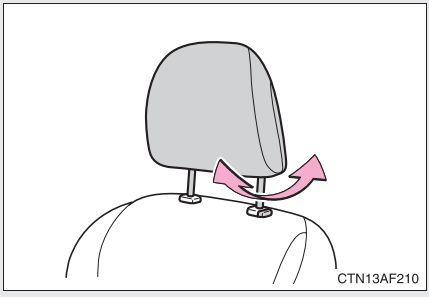
Vertical adjustment

1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

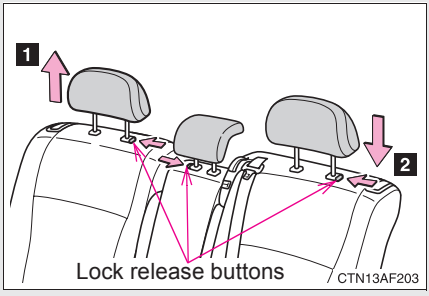
2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.



Angle adjustment (if equipped)

▶ Second seats



1 Up

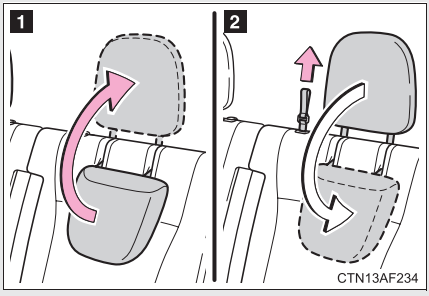
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

When using the center seat, raise the head restraint from the stowed position.

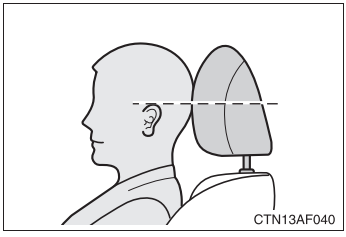
■ When using the third seat head restraints



1 To use

2 To fold

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (except second center seat and third seats)

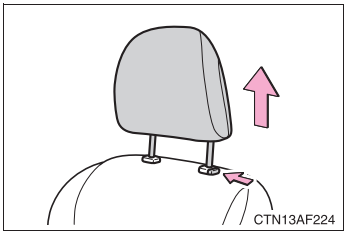


Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

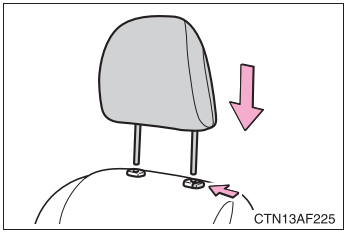
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

■ Removing the front and second seat outer head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

Installing the front and second seat outer head restraints



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

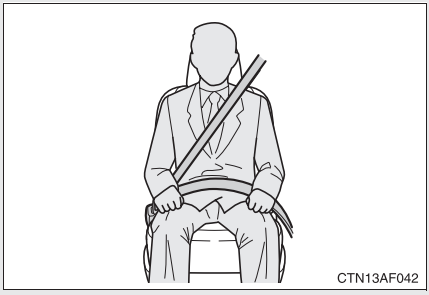
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Seat belts

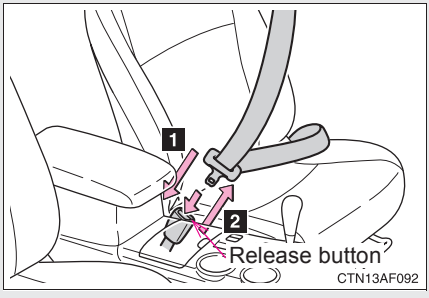
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



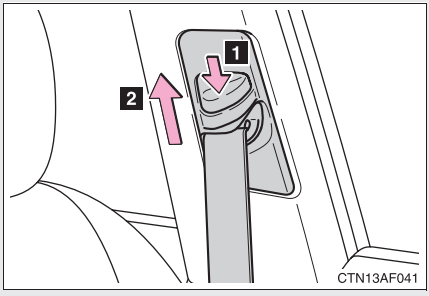
1 Fastening the belt

Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2 Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)

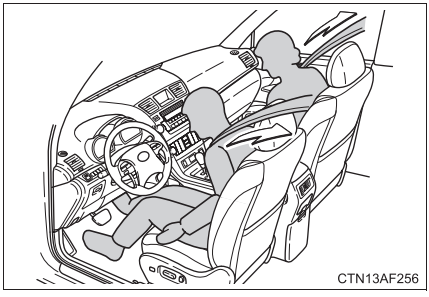


1 Down

2 Up

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

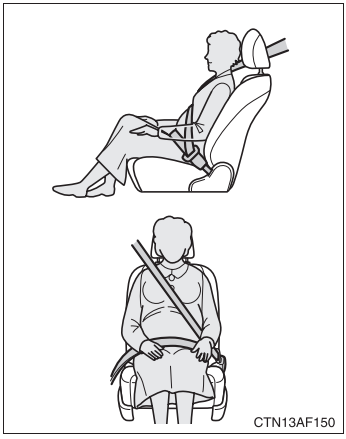
Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 147)

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 88)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

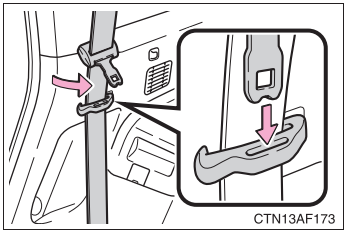
If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

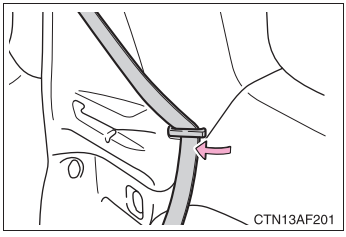
■ When not using the rear seat belts

▶ Second seat belts



Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.

▶ Third seat belts



Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers to help prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.

Child seat belt usage

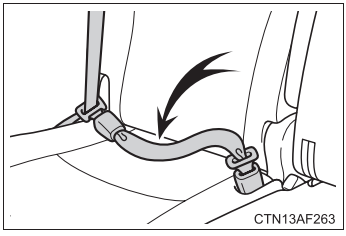
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 142)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 88 regarding seat belt usage.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender



If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.

CAUTION

- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 89)

■ Seat belt pretensioners

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

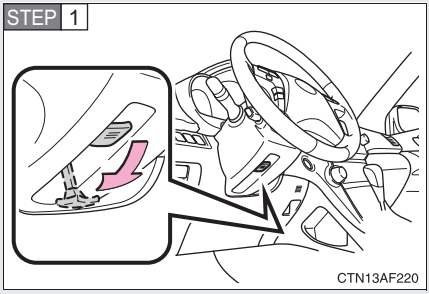
NOTICE

When using a seat belt extender

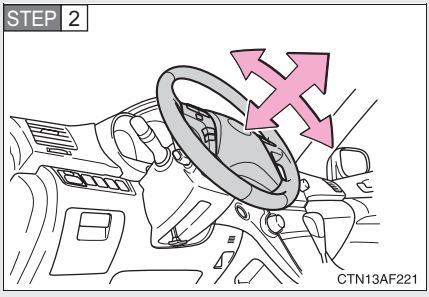
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

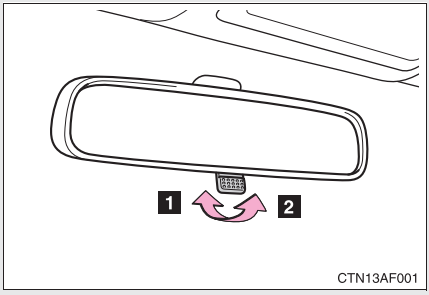
■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

■ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror



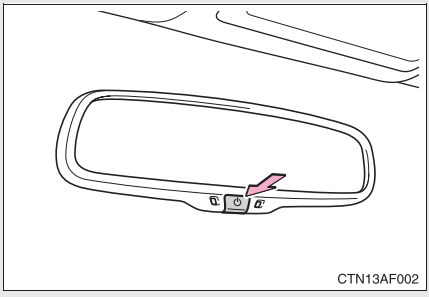
1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

■ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and the reflected light is automatically reduced.

▶ Type A



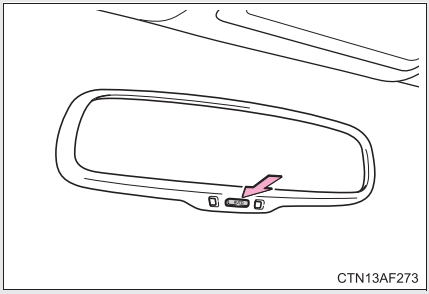
Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

Vehicles without smart key system:
The mirror will revert to automatic mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart key system:
The mirror will revert to automatic mode each time the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Type B



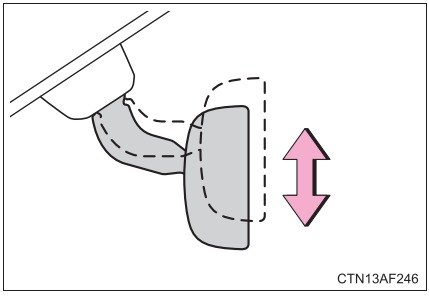
Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

Vehicles without smart key system:
The mirror will revert to automatic mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

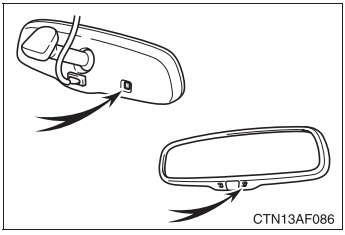
Vehicles with smart key system:
The mirror will revert to automatic mode each time the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Adjusting the height of the rear view mirror



Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

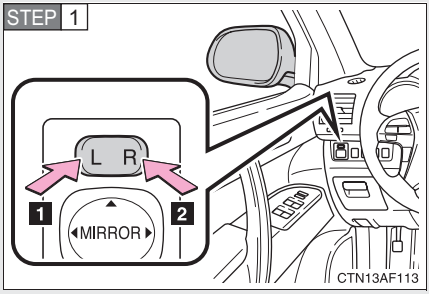
CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

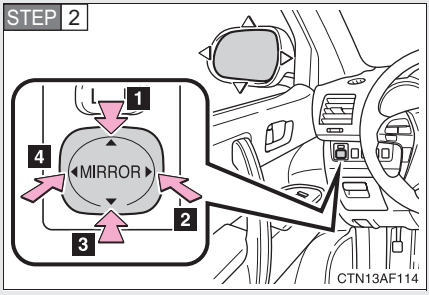
Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switches.



Select a mirror to adjust.

1 Left

2 Right



Adjust the mirror.

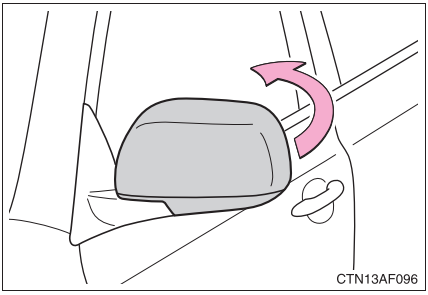
1 Up

2 Right

3 Down

4 Left

Folding back the mirrors



Push backward to fold the mirrors.

The outside rear view mirrors can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 289)

CAUTION

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

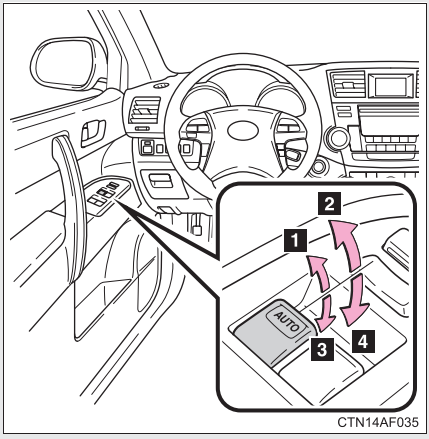
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



1 Closing

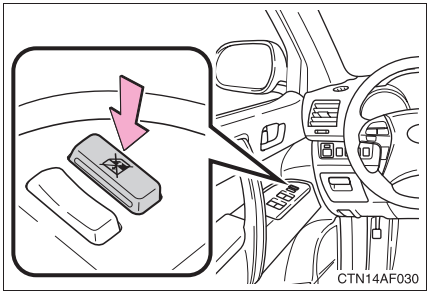
2 One-touch closing (driver's window only)*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

*: Pressing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

The power windows can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function (driver’s window only)

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the driver’s door.

- Vehicles without a smart key system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- Vehicles with a smart key system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

■ Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

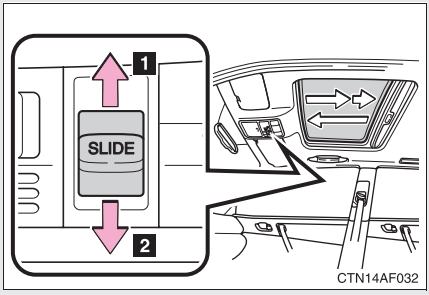
■ Jam protection function (driver's window only)

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.

Opening and closing



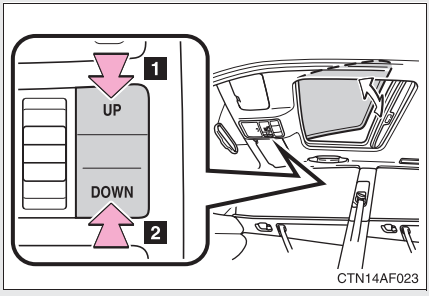
1 Open

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully opened position.
Move the switch backward again to fully open.

2 Close

Move the switch forward to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down



1 Tilt up

2 Tilt down

Push the switch in either direction to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

The moon roof can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

To reduce wind noise

Drive with the moon roof opened to slightly before the fully open position as driving with the moon roof opened fully will cause wind noise.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “SLIDE (open/close)” switch in the close position.*1

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “UP” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

STEP 3 Release the “UP” switch once and then press and hold the “UP” switch again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “SLIDE (open/close)” switch in the close position or the “UP” switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

Moon roof open reminder function (vehicles with multi-information display)

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
An alarm will sound when the driver's door is opened with the moon roof not fully closed and the engine switch OFF.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
An alarm will sound when the driver's door is opened with the moon roof not fully closed and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

CAUTION

Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
  Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

CAUTION

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

■ Before refueling the vehicle

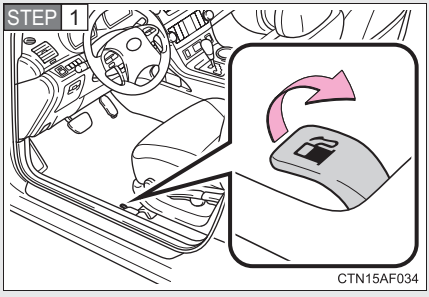
▶ Vehicles without smart key system

Turn the engine switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

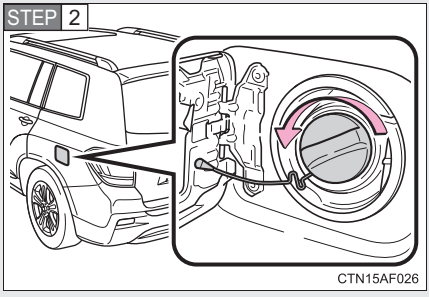
▶ Vehicles with smart key system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

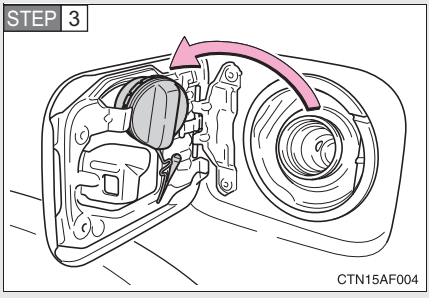
■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Open the fuel filler door.

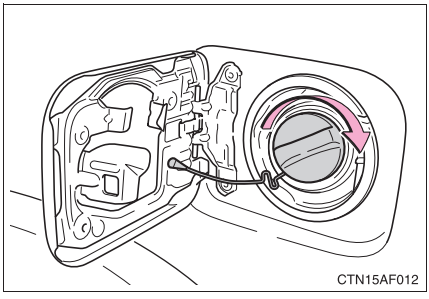


Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

Fuel types

Use unleaded gasoline. (Octane rating 87 [Research Octane Number 91] or higher)

Fuel tank capacity

Approximately 19.2 gal. (72.5 L, 15.9 Imp. gal.)

CAUTION

■ Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
  Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

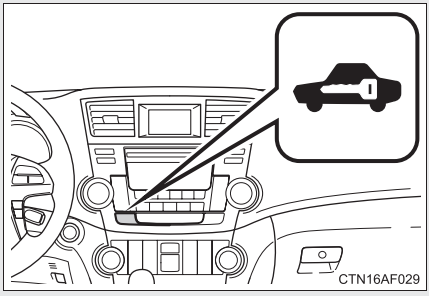
Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Engine immobilizer system*

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system



Vehicles without smart key system: The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

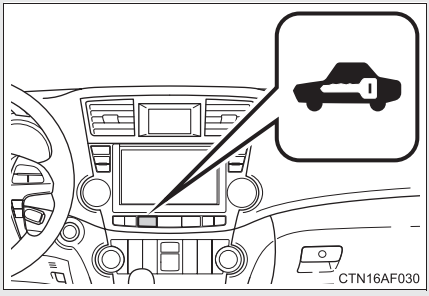
The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with smart key system: The indicator light flashes after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

*: If equipped

▶ Vehicles with navigation system



Vehicles without smart key system: The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with smart key system: The indicator light flashes after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key with the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

- For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

FCC ID: MOZRI-21BTY

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-1

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system.
If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

The system sounds the alarm and flashes the lights when forcible entry is detected.

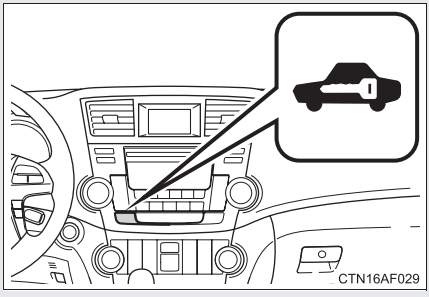
■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set.

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart key system) or wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The locked glass hatch is opened in any way other than using the wireless remote control door lock function or entry function (vehicles with smart key system).
- The battery is reconnected.

■ Setting the alarm system

▶ Vehicles without navigation system

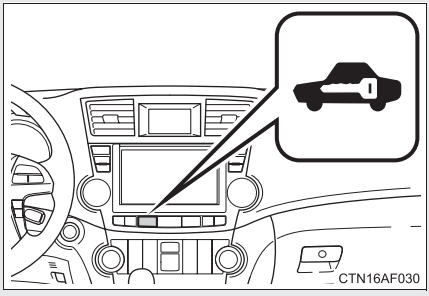


Close the doors, glass hatch and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

*: If equipped

▶ Vehicles with navigation system



Close the doors, glass hatch and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

■ **Deactivating or stopping the alarm**

- Unlock the doors.
- Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- Open the glass hatch using the entry function (vehicles with smart key system) or wireless remote control (vehicles without smart key system).

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

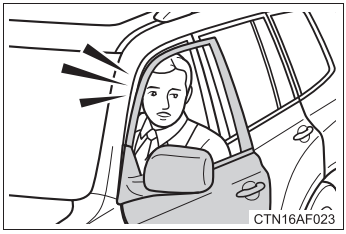
■ **Items to check before locking the vehicle**

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

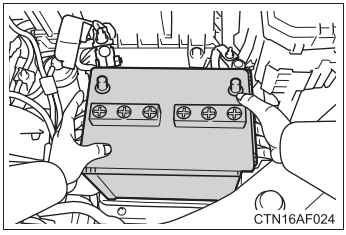
- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations. (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or the hood when the vehicle is locked.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

Panic mode

→P. 50

When the battery is disconnected

Be sure to cancel the alarm system.
If the battery is disconnected before canceling the alarm, the system may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

When using the key to unlock the doors

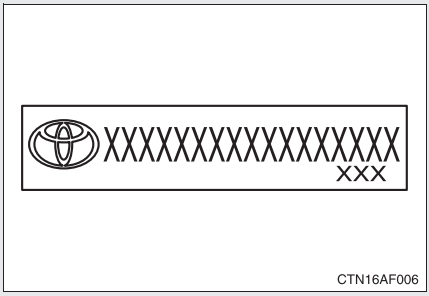
Deactivate the alarm.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system.
If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

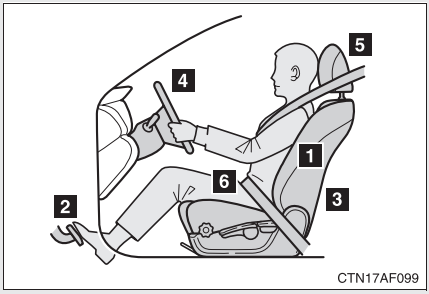
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)



These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.

Correct driving posture

Drive in a good posture as follows:



1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 74)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 74)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 94)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 85)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 88)

CAUTION

■ **While driving**

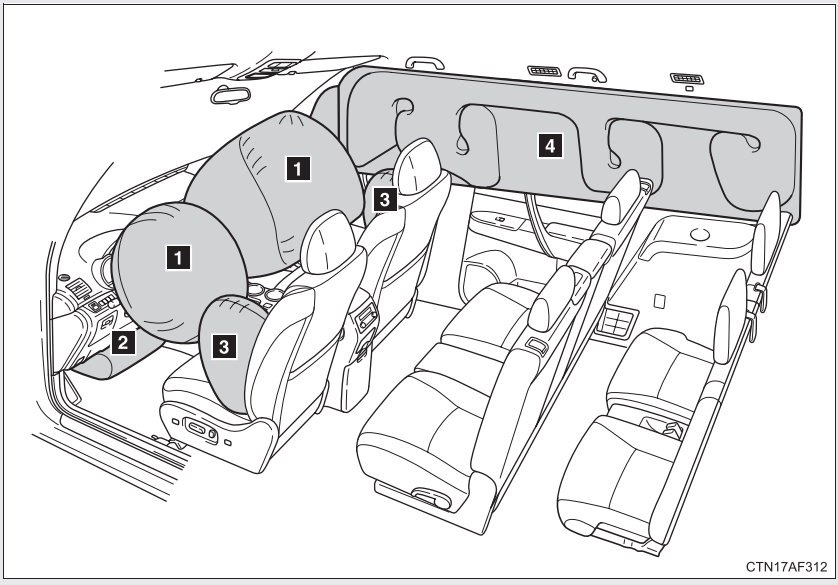
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

■ **Adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



▶ Front airbags

1 Driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

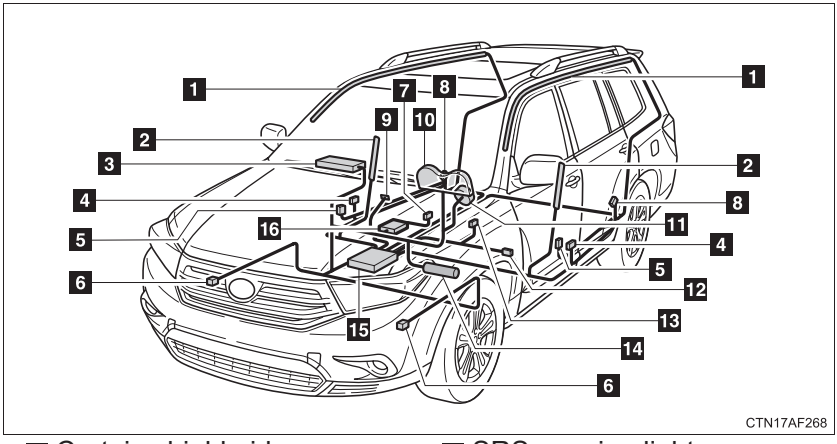
2 Driver knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection.

▶ Side and curtain shield airbags

3 Side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

4 Curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats.

Airbag system components



1 Curtain shield airbags
2 Side airbags
3 Front passenger airbag
4 Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
5 Door sensors
6 Front airbag sensors
7 Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
8 Curtain shield airbag sensors
9 "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights
10 SRS warning light
11 Driver airbag
12 Driver's seat position sensor
13 Driver's seat belt buckle switch
14 Driver knee airbag
15 Airbag sensor assembly
16 Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag system controls airbag deployment power for the driver and front passenger. The driver airbag system consists of the driver seat's position sensor etc. The front passenger's airbag system consists of the front passenger occupant classification sensor etc.

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts or vehicle rollover, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensor assemblies, curtain shield airbag sensor assemblies, door sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), “AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights, front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 529)

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

- The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 135)

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side airbags)

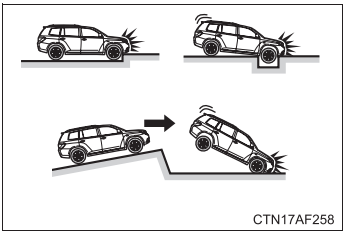
The SRS side airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS curtain shield airbags)

The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover or an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

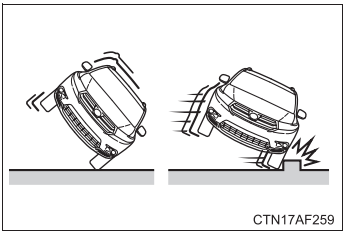
Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

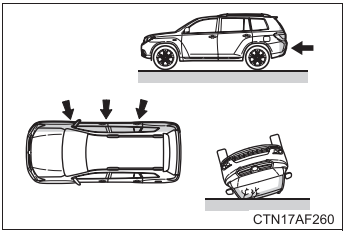
The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situation shown in the illustration.



- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone.

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)

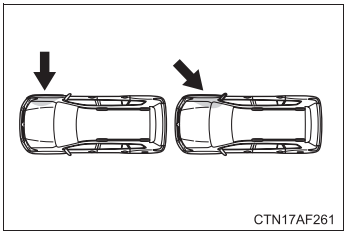
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

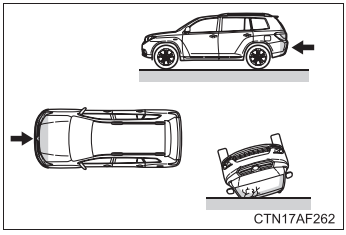
Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side airbags and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



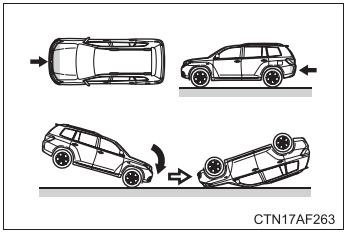
- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

The SRS curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

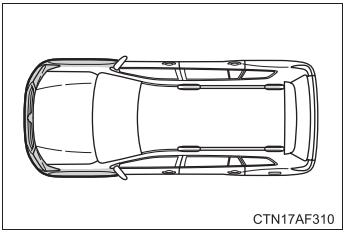


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end

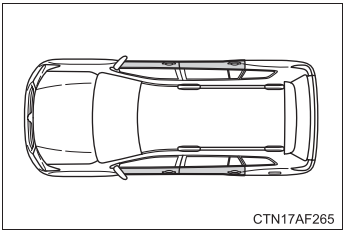
■When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

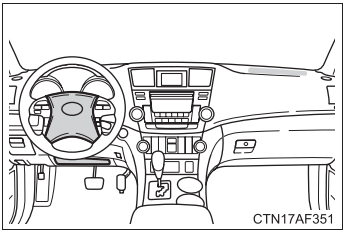
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



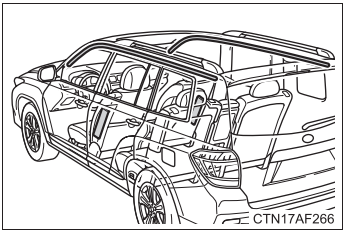
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (“NHTSA”) advises:

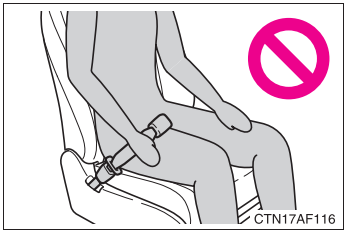
Since the risk zone for the driver’s airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
  Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**



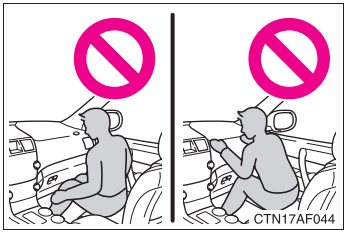
- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

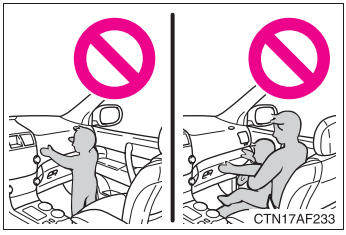
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 142)

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

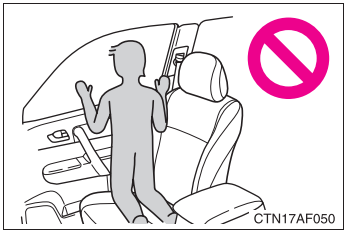


- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger has items resting on their knees.

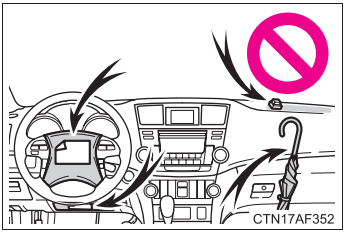
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



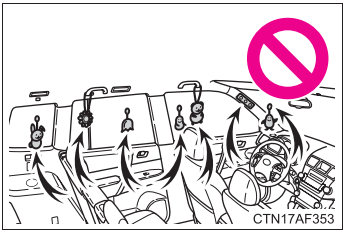
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

CAUTION

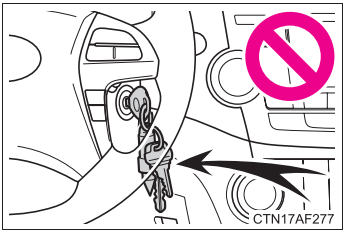
■SRS airbag precautions



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.



- Vehicles without smart key system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.

- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components (→P. 124).
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

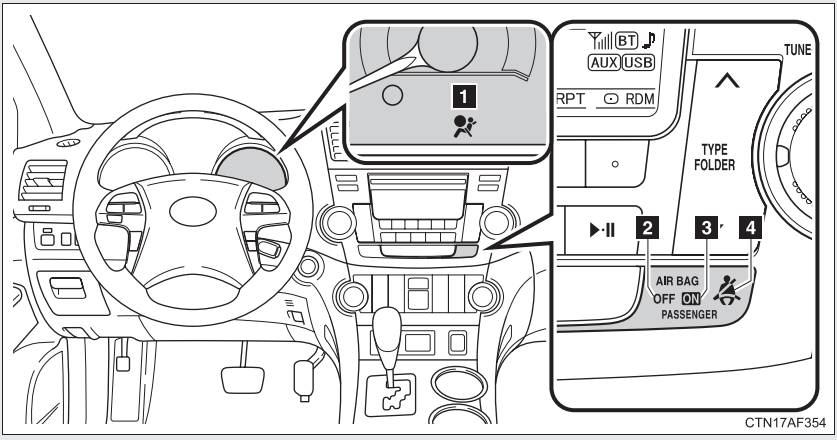
Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer.
The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios or CD players.
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability.

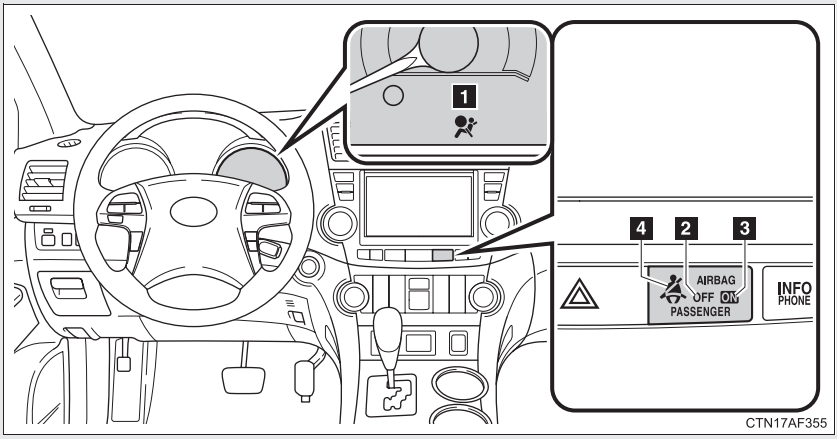
Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system



▶ Vehicles with navigation system



1 SRS warning light

2 “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light

3 “AIR BAG ON” indicator light

4 Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

Conditions and operation of the front passenger occupant classification system

Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing*2
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

Child*3 or child restraint system*4

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”*5
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing*2
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	Not illuminated
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Deactivated

There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*3: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*4: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 143)

*5: In case the indicator is not illuminated, consult this manual as for installing the child restraint system properly. (→P. 147)

CAUTION

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt tab has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the passenger may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger's airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.

CAUTION

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install the forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 147)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion or seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

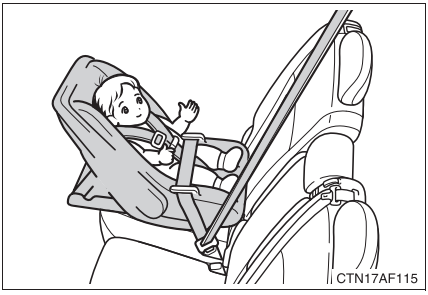
Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 147)

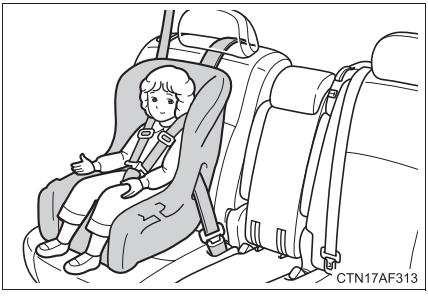
Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child.

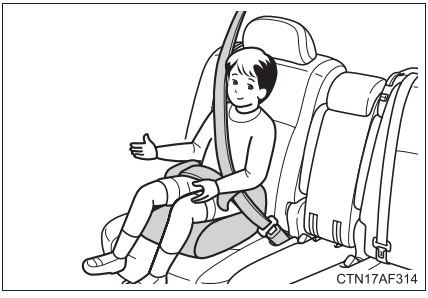
▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat



▶ Booster seat



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt.
- If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 88)

CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated.
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.

CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- A forward-facing child restraint system may be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as uprights as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child’s neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

CAUTION

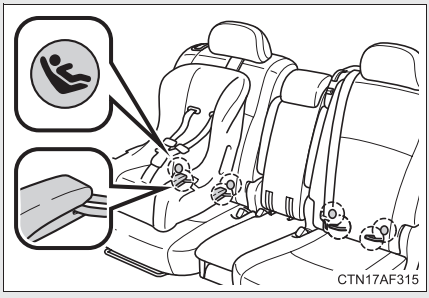
When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use.
  Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

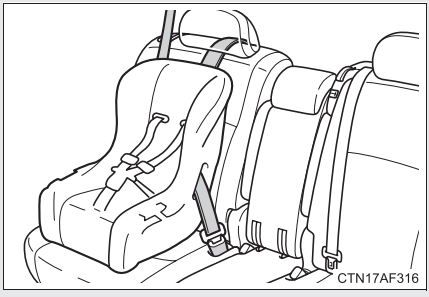
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

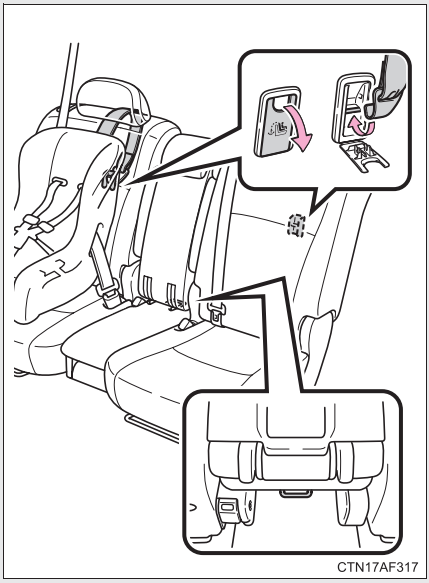


Second seat: Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the rear outer seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



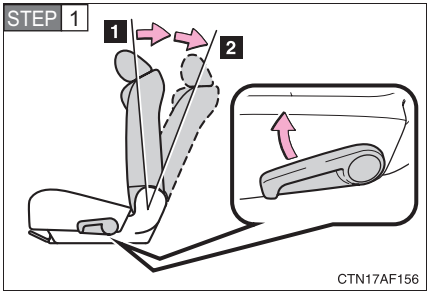
Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver’s seat belt)



Second seat: Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the second seats.

Installation with LATCH system

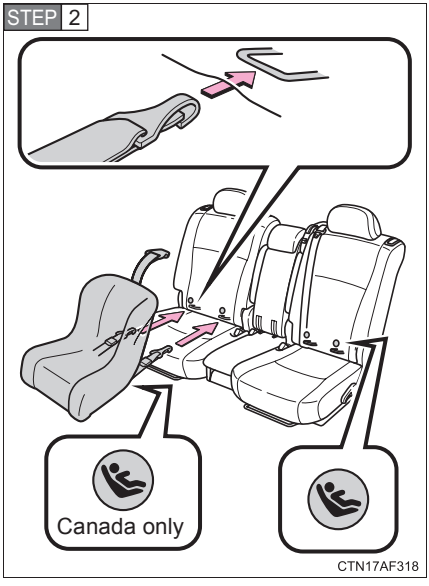


Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). Adjust the seatback to the 3rd lock position. (→P. 77)

1 1st lock position

2 3rd lock position

▶ Type A



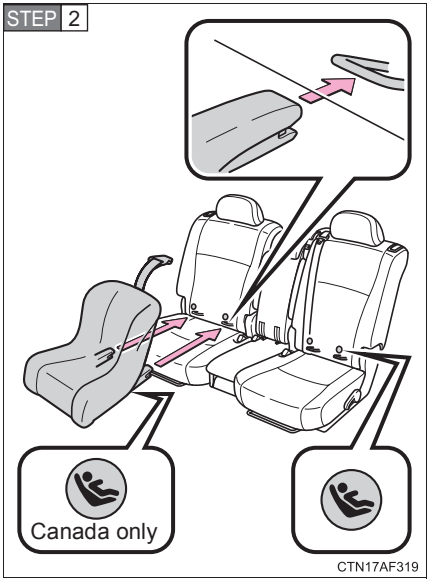
Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

▶ Type B



Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.

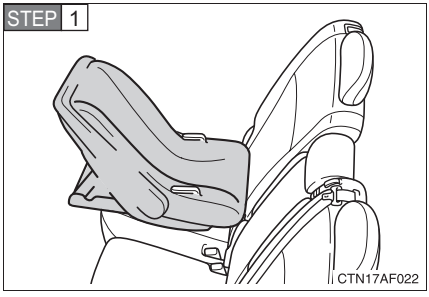
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

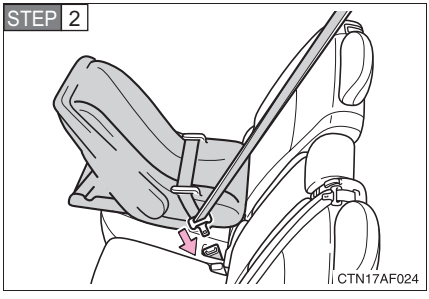
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

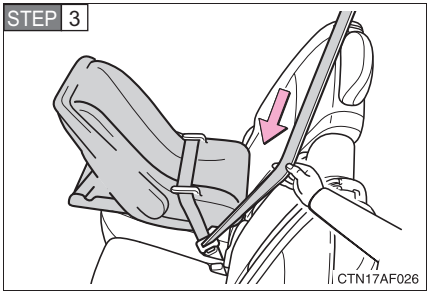
■ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

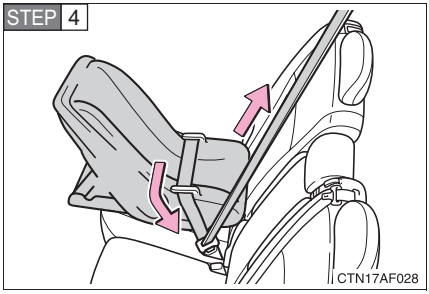


Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

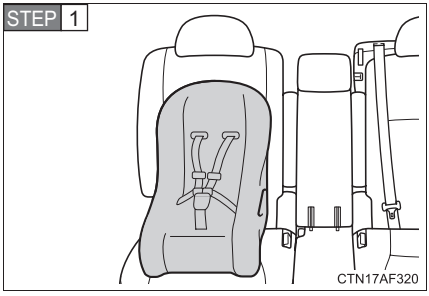
Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.



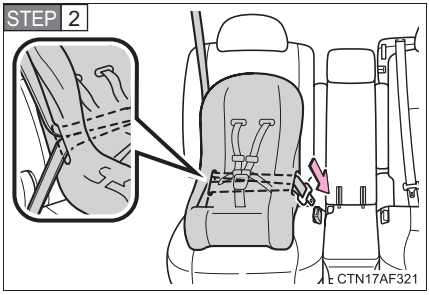
While pushing the child seat down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

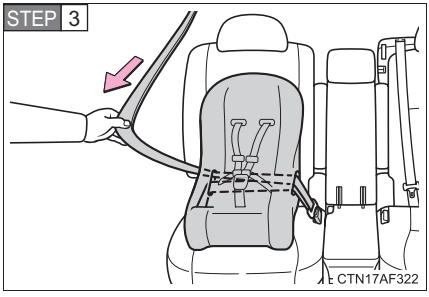
■ Forward facing — Convertible seat



Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



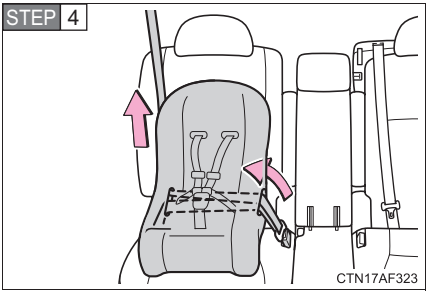
Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Fully extend the shoulder strap and then allow it to retract slightly into the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

STEP 4



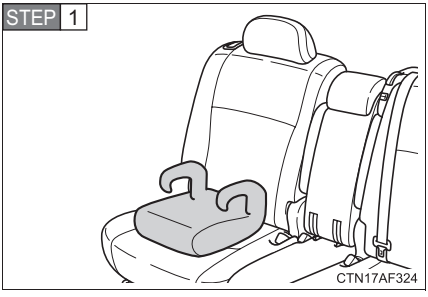
While pushing the child seat into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

STEP 5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

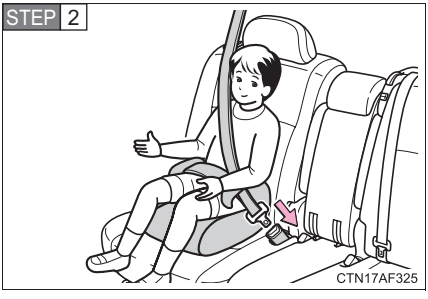
■ Booster seat

STEP 1



Place the booster seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

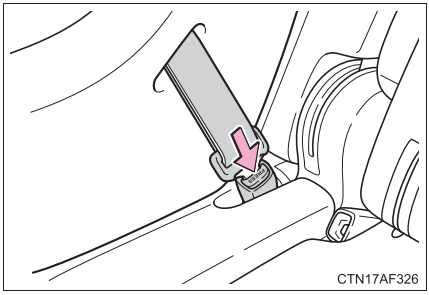
STEP 2



Sit the child in the booster seat. Fit the seat belt to the booster seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

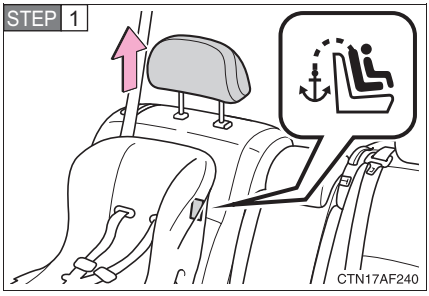
Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 88)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

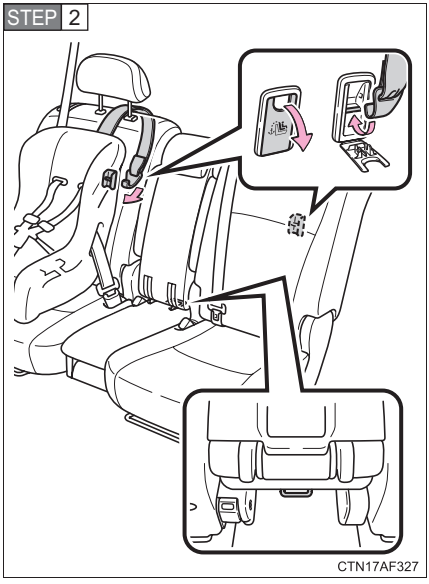


Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

Child restraint systems with a top tether strap (second seat only)



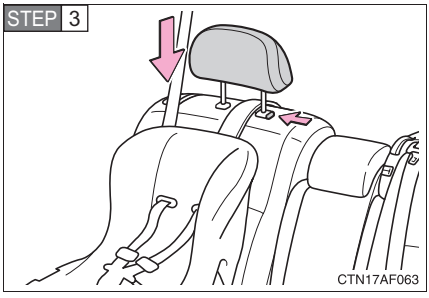
Secure the child restraint using the seat belt or lower anchors, and adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



Outer seat: Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Center seat: Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

CAUTION

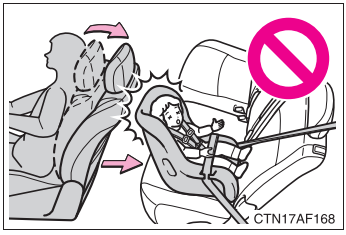
■ **When installing a booster seat**

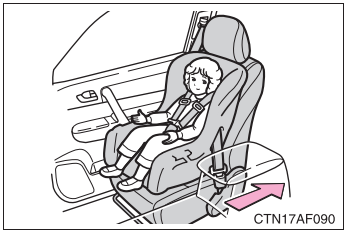
Do not fully extend the shoulder belt to prevent the belt from going to ALR lock mode. (→P. 89)

ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only which could cause injury or discomfort to the child.

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.





- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat or second seats so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing or booster child seat on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing or booster child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When using the LATCH anchors for a child restraint system, move the seat as far back as possible (second seat only), with the seatback close to the child restraint system.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child seat from side to side and forward to be sure it is secure.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

When driving 2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle..... 160
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart key system)..... 170
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart key system)..... 174
Automatic transmission..... 177
Turn signal lever 182
Parking brake..... 183
Horn 184

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 185
Indicators and warning lights 187
Multi-information display..... 191

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 200
Fog light switch 206
Windshield wipers and washer 208
Rear window wiper and washer 212

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control..... 215
Rear view monitor system 219
Driving assist systems 223
Hill-start assist control..... 228
Downhill assist control system (4WD models) ... 230

2-5. Driving information

Off-road precautions 233
Cargo and luggage 238
Vehicle load limits 242
Winter driving tips 243
Trailer towing 247
Dinghy towing 265

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

Starting the engine

→P. 170, 174

Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 177)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 183)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 177)

Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 183)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 177)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Vehicles without smart key system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with smart key system:
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 186 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 500 miles (800 km):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 621 miles (1000 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system.
This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 575)

CAUTION

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

CAUTION

- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 569
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 178)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not a 4WD vehicle designed for real off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.

CAUTION

- 4WD models: Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water. This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

CAUTION

- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following.
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

CAUTION

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

CAUTION

■ **When braking the vehicle**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.
  Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ **If the vehicle becomes stuck or bogged (4WD models)**

Do not spin the wheels recklessly when any of the tires is up in the air, or stuck in sand or mud etc. This may damage the drive system components or propel the vehicle forward (or in another direction) and cause an accident.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

CAUTION

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace a flat tire with a new one. (→P. 545)

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving. If the brake pedal is depressed while driving with the accelerator pedal depressed, driving torque may be restrained.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

NOTICE

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (4WD models), differential (4WD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (4WD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart key system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.

■ Starting the engine

The engine can be started in any mode by operating the "ENGINE START STOP" switch at the same time as depressing the brake pedal.

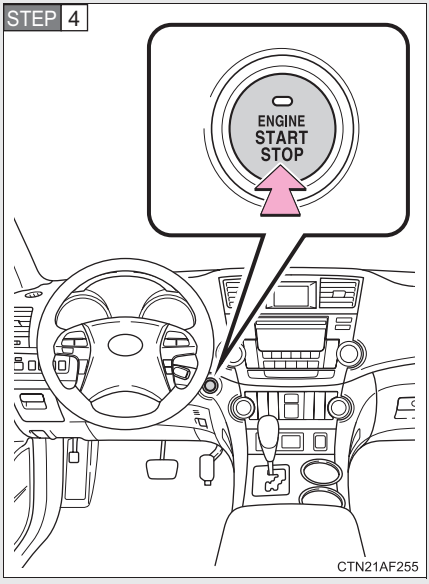
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.

STEP 4



Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

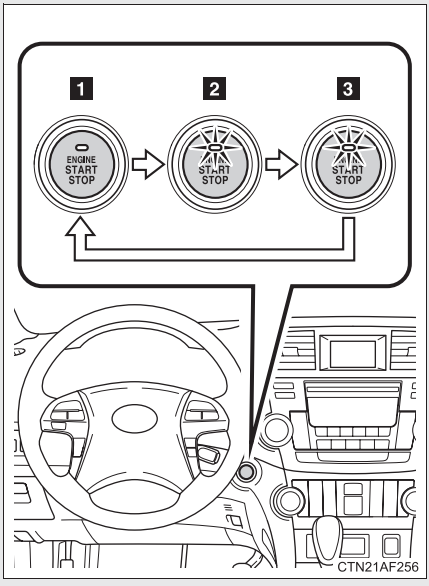
The engine can be started from any "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

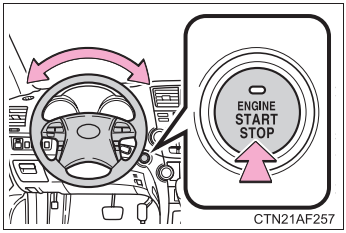
3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

Steering lock release



Make sure that the steering wheel lock is released.

To release the steering wheel lock, gently turn the wheel left or right while pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

When the steering wheel lock is not released, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator will flash in green.

If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 113)

When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn off.

Key battery depletion

→P. 42

When the electronic key battery is discharged

→P. 497

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 40

Note for the entry function

→P. 42

CAUTION

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If the vehicle begins to slide due to engine failure or other circumstances, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for more than 3 seconds. However, do not touch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart key system)

Starting the engine

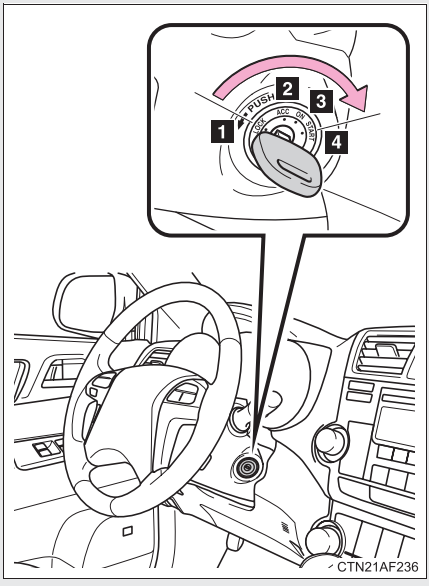
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

Changing engine switch position



1 "LOCK"

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

2 "ACC"

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

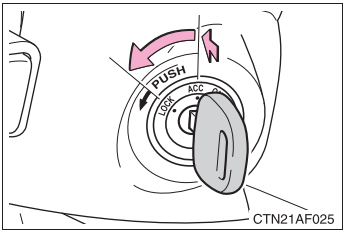
3 "ON"

All electrical components can be used.

4 "START"

For starting the engine.

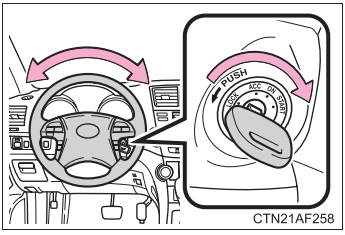
Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”



STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 177)

STEP 2 Push in the key and turn to the “LOCK” position.

Steering lock release



When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

If the engine does not start (vehicles with engine immobilizer system)

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 113)

Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the key is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

CAUTION

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the key only to the “ACC” position.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

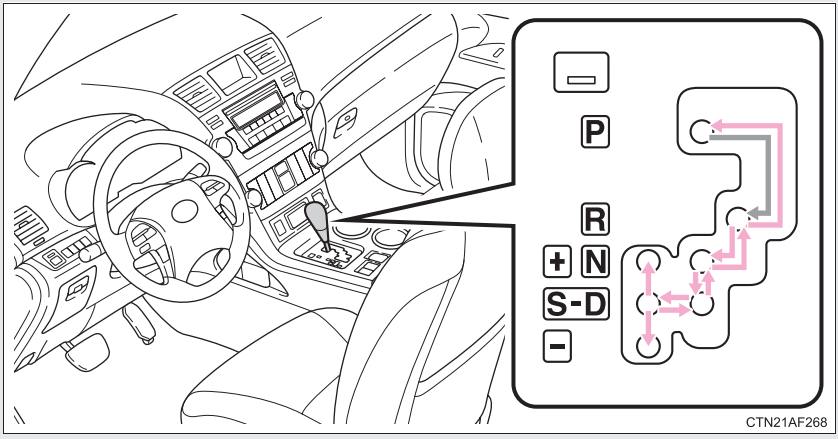
Do not leave the key in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods if the engine is not running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without smart key system
While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

Shift position uses

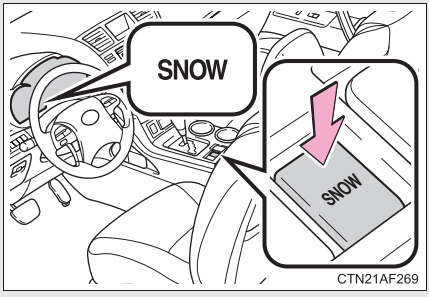
Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving (→P. 179)*2

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting snow mode

Use snow mode for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

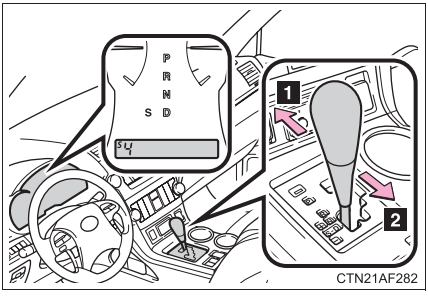


Press the “SNOW” switch. The indicator will come on.

Press the switch once more to cancel snow mode.

Changing shift ranges in S mode

Shift the shift lever to the S position and operate the shift lever.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to “5” or “4” according to the vehicle speed.

However, the initial shift range may be set to “3” if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P. 181)

▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to “4”.

However, the initial shift range may be set to “3” if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P. 181)

■ Shift ranges and their functions

Shift range	Function	
	2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine	3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine
6	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.	—
5	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 5 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.	
4	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 4 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.	
3	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 3 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.	
2	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 2 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.	
1	Setting the gear at 1.	

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ When driving with the cruise control system

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine
Engine braking will not operate in S mode, even when downshifting from “6” to “5” or “5” to “4”. (→P. 215)

▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine
Engine braking will not operate in S mode, even when downshifting from “5” to “4”. (→P. 215)

■ Snow mode automatic deactivation

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the engine is turned off after driving in snow mode.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

→P. 556

■ If the S indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in D.)

■ Downshift restriction warning buzzer (S mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ S mode

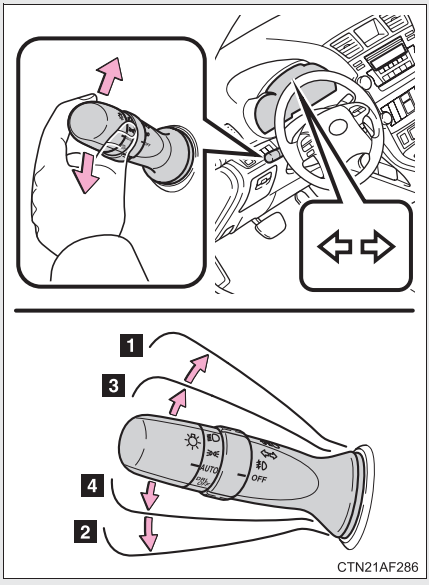
- 2.7L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine: when the shift range is “5” or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to “6”.
- 3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine: when the shift range is “4” or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to “5”.
- To prevent excessive engine speed, a function was adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range before engine speed becomes too high.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

■ AI-SHIFT

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S mode driving position cancels the function.)

The engine speed may remain high after releasing the accelerator pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Turn signal lever



1 Right turn

2 Left turn

3 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

4 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

■ Turn signals can be operated when

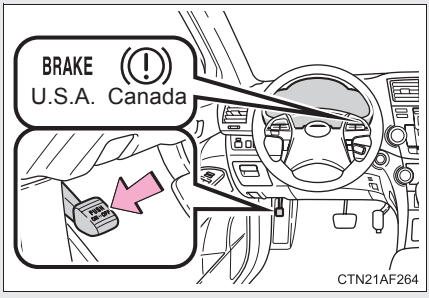
▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake



Sets the parking brake*

(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

*: Fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

Usage in winter time

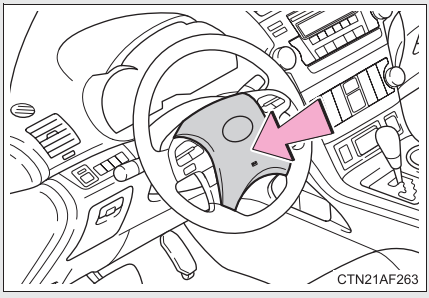
See “Winter driving tips” for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 243)

NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn

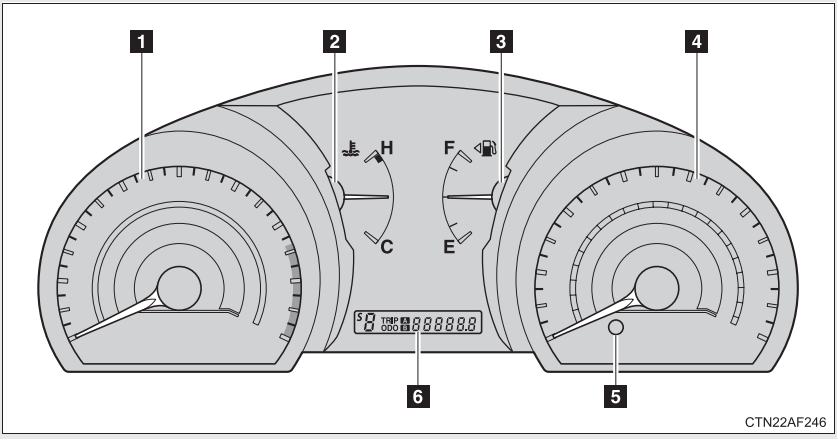


To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 94)

Gauges and meters



▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The following gauges and meters illuminate when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The following gauges and meters illuminate when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

2 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

3 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

4 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

5 Odometer/trip meter switching and trip meter resetting button

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter when the trip meter is being displayed.

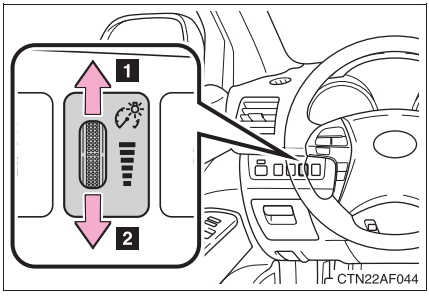
6 Odometer/Trip meter

▶ Odometer
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

▶ Trip meter
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Brighter

2 Darker

When the headlight switch is turned on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully up.

⚠ NOTICE

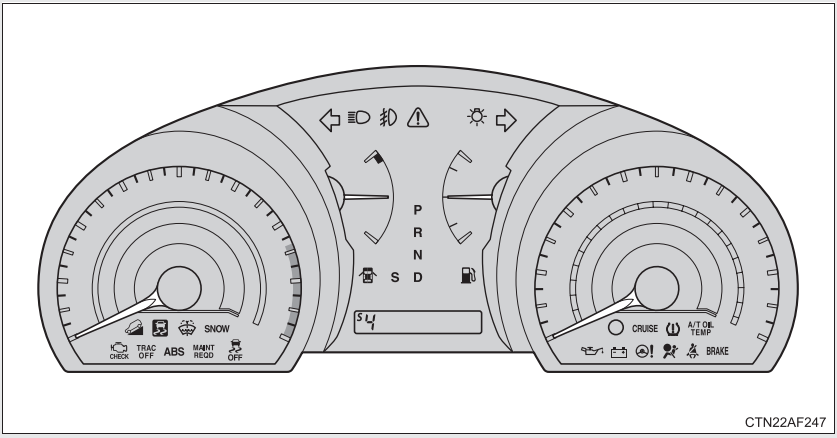
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 564)

Indicators and warning lights

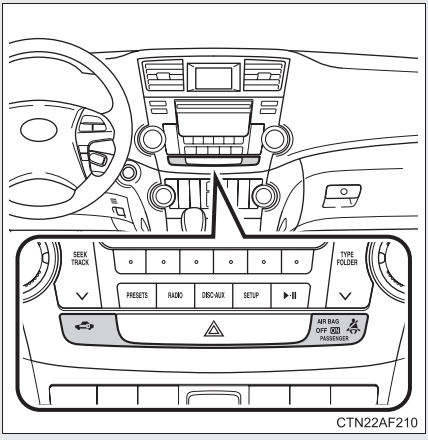
The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

▶ Instrument cluster



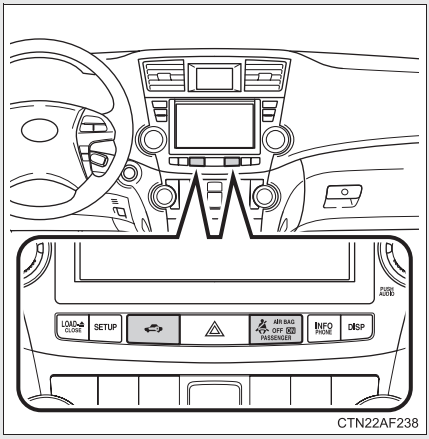
CTN22AF247

▶ Center panel (vehicles without navigation system)



CTN22AF210

▶ Center panel (vehicles with navigation system)

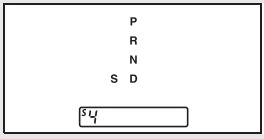


CTN22AF238

■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

	Turn signal indicator (→P. 182)	(U.S.A.)	Headlight indicator (→P. 200)
	Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 204)	(Canada)	Tail light indicator (→P. 200)
*1 (4WD models)	Downhill assist control system indicator (→P. 230)	(if equipped)	Front fog light indicator (→P. 206)
*1, 2	Slip indicator (→P. 224)	SNOW	"SNOW" indicator (→P. 178)



Shift position and shift range indicators (→P. 177)

*1 Enhanced VSC off indicator (→P. 225)

(if equipped) Engine immobilizer/ alarm indicator (→P. 113, 116)

*1 SRS airbag on-off indicator (→P. 135)

(if equipped) Cruise control indicator (→P. 215)

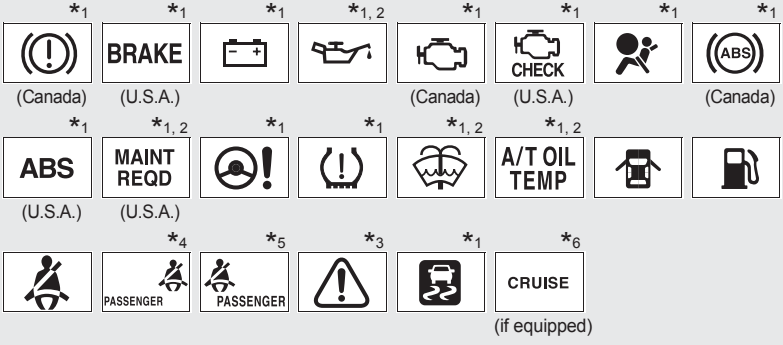
*1 "TRAC OFF" indicator (→P. 224)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart key system) or the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 528)



*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart key system) or the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

*2: Vehicles without multi-information display

*3: Vehicles with multi-information display

*4: Vehicles without navigation system

*5: Vehicles with navigation system

*6: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

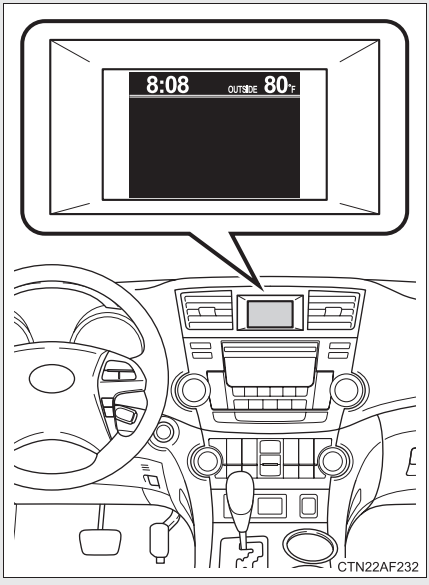
CAUTION

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display*

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside temperature and clock.



● Outside temperature

Indicates the outside temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C).

● Clock (→ P. 194)

Indicates and sets the time.

● Trip information (→P. 192)

Displays cruising range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

● Automatic air conditioning system display (if equipped) (→P. 275)

Automatically displayed when the automatic air conditioning is turned on.

● Rear view monitor (→P. 219)

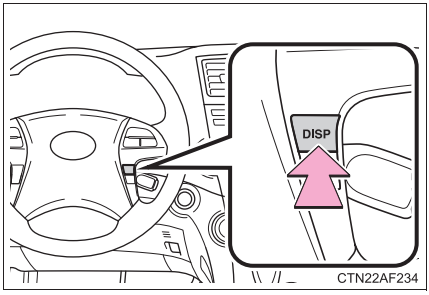
Automatically displayed when the shift lever is moved into the R position.

*: If equipped

● Warning messages
(→P. 539)

Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.

Trip information



Push the "DISP" button to display trip information.

Display items can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button.

■ Average fuel consumption after refueling

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Instantaneous fuel consumption

Displays the instantaneous fuel consumption.

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- Vehicles without smart key system: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When adding fuel, turn the engine switch OFF. In case fuel is added without turning the engine switch OFF, the display may not be updated.
- Vehicles with smart key system: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When adding fuel, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF. In case fuel is added without turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, the display may not be updated.

Driving distance

Displays the driving distance since the engine was started.

Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

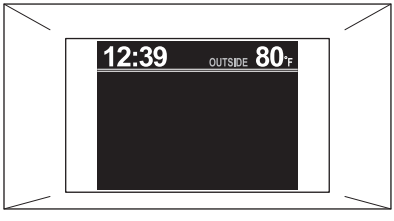
- This function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
  When the function is reset, the previous five average fuel consumption values will automatically be displayed for six seconds.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Average fuel consumption history

Displays the previous five average fuel consumption values.

Setting up the displays

STEP 1

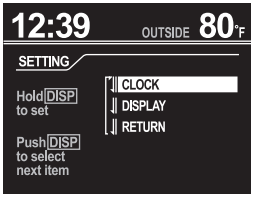


CTN22AF082E

Display the set up screen on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to display the set up screen.

STEP 2



CTN22AF083E

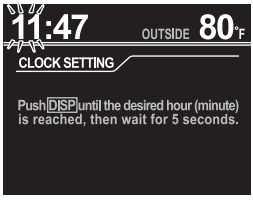
Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the setting mode.

Setting the clock

STEP 1 Select “CLOCK” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2

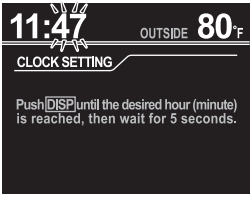


CTN22AF171

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, wait 5 seconds to allow the hours to be automatically input.

STEP 3



CTN22AF172

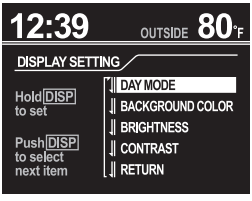
Press the “DISP” button to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, wait 5 seconds to allow the minutes to be automatically input.

■ Setting the display

STEP 1 Select “DISPLAY” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF088E

Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the setting mode.

● Setting day mode

STEP 1 Select “DAY MODE” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2 Press the “DISP” button to select “ON” or “OFF”.

After setting day mode, wait 5 seconds to allow the mode to be automatically input.

● Setting the background color

STEP 1 Select “BACKGROUND COLOR” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

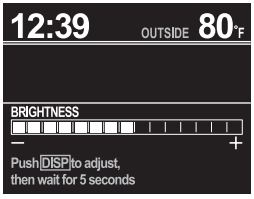
STEP 2 Press the “DISP” button to select “BLACK” or “BLUE”.

After selecting a background color, wait 5 seconds to allow the color to be automatically input.

● Setting the brightness

STEP 1 Select “BRIGHTNESS” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF086E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the brightness.

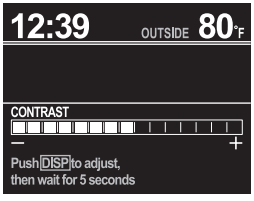
+: Brighter
-: Darker

After adjusting the brightness, wait 5 seconds to allow the brightness to be automatically input.

● Setting the contrast

STEP 1 Select “CONTRAST” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF087E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the contrast.

+: Strengthen
-: Weaken

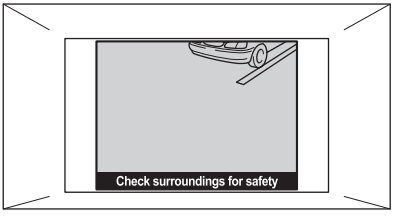
After adjusting the contrast, wait 5 seconds to allow the contrast to be automatically input.

● Returning to the previous screen

Select “RETURN” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

Setting up the rear view monitor display

STEP 1

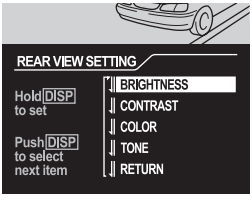


CTN22AF089E

Display the set up screen on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped and the rear view monitor is turned on.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to display the set up screen.

STEP 2



CTN22AF141E

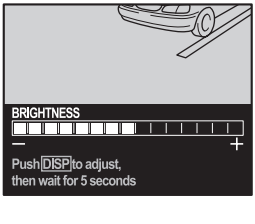
Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the adjustment mode.

Setting the brightness

STEP 1 Select “BRIGHTNESS” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF091E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the brightness.

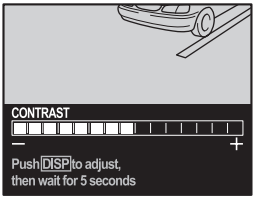
+: Brighter
-: Darker

After adjusting the brightness, wait 5 seconds to allow the brightness to be automatically input.

Setting the contrast

STEP 1 Select “CONTRAST” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF092E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the contrast.

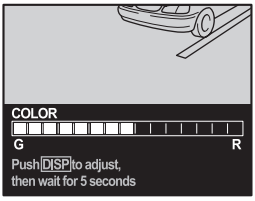
+: Strengthen
-: Weaken

After adjusting the contrast, wait 5 seconds to allow the contrast to be automatically input.

Setting the color

STEP 1 Select “COLOR” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF093E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the color.

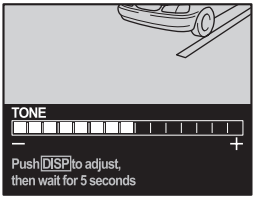
G: Green
R: Red

After selecting a color, wait 5 seconds to allow the color to be automatically input.

Setting the tone

STEP 1 Select “TONE” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

STEP 2



CTN22AF094E

Press the “DISP” button to adjust the tone.

+: Brighter
-: Darker

After adjusting the tone, wait 5 seconds to allow the tone to be automatically input.

Returning to the previous screen

Select “RETURN” on the menu screen. Press and hold the “DISP” button until the display changes.

System check display

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
After the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, “SYSTEM CHECK” is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
After the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, “SYSTEM CHECK” is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

Liquid crystal display

Small bright spots or dots may appear on the liquid crystal display. This is a particular characteristic of liquid crystal displays and does not indicate a malfunction. No action is required.

Outside temperature display

When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h]), the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Setting of language selection can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 602)

NOTICE

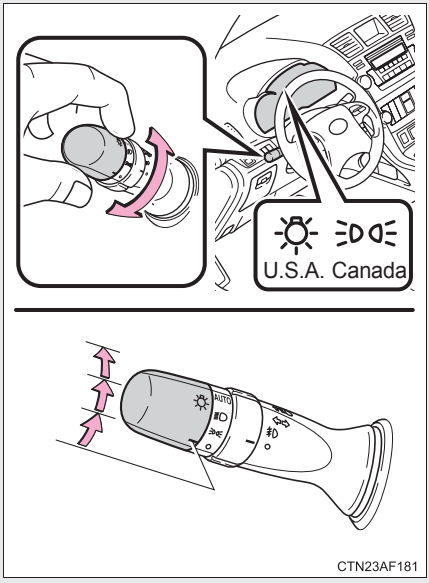
The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

▶ Type A



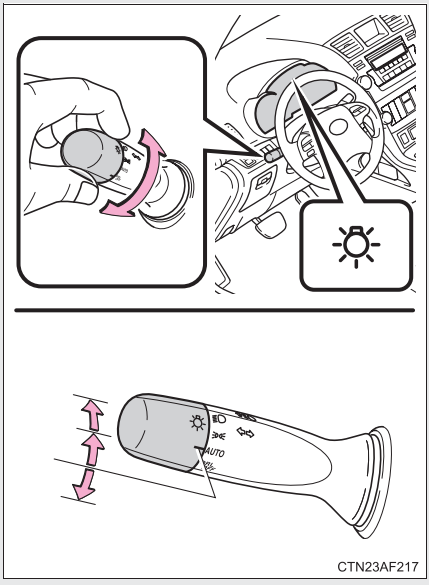
○ The daytime running lights turn on.

The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

AUTO (if equipped) The headlights and parking lights turn on and off automatically. (Vehicles without smart key system: When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. Vehicles with smart key system: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.)

▶ Type B



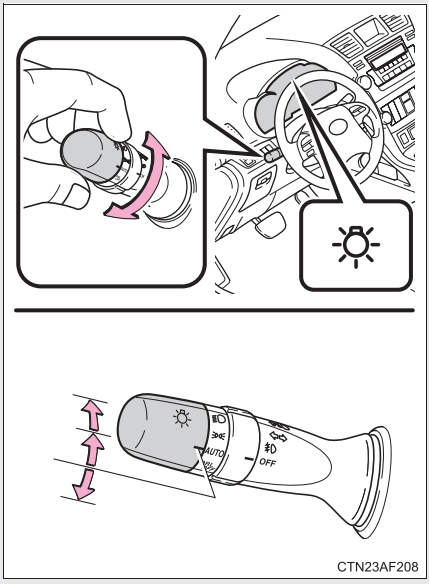
AUTO (if equipped) The headlights and parking lights turn on and off automatically.
(Vehicles without smart key system:
When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
Vehicles with smart key system:
When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.)

The side marker, parking, tail, license plate and daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

DRL OFF (if equipped) The daytime running lights turn off.

▶ Type C



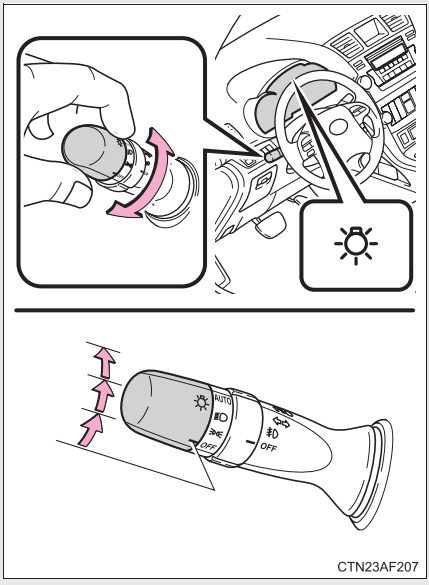
AUTO (if equipped) The headlights and parking lights turn on and off automatically.
(Vehicles without smart key system:
When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
Vehicles with smart key system:
When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.)

The side marker, parking, tail, license plate and daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

DRL OFF The daytime running lights turn off.

▶ Type D



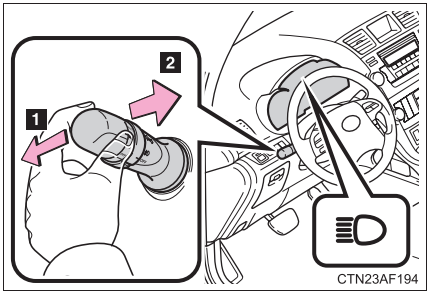
OFF The daytime running lights turn on.

The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

AUTO (if equipped) The headlights and parking lights turn on and off automatically.
(Vehicles without smart key system:
When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
Vehicles with smart key system:
When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.)

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

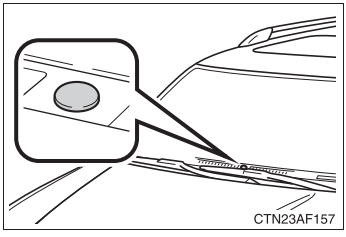
Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Daytime running light system (if equipped)

- To help make your vehicle visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

  U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- The daytime running light system helps to offer great durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help enhance fuel economy.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

Automatic light off system

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. (The lights turn off immediately if on the wireless remote control is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch off and then back to or .

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off and then back to or .

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. daytime running light system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 602)

NOTICE

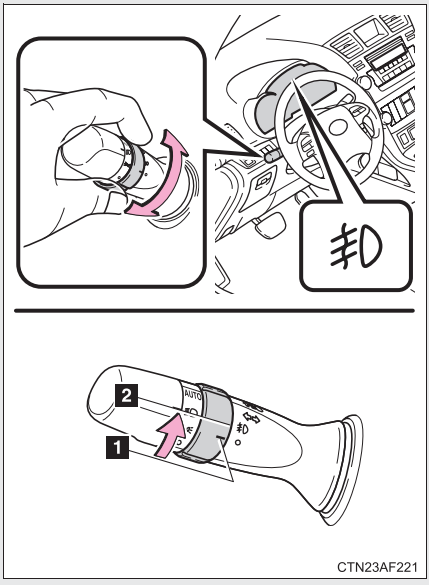
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Fog light switch*

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. They can be turned on only when the headlights are on in low beam.

▶ Type A

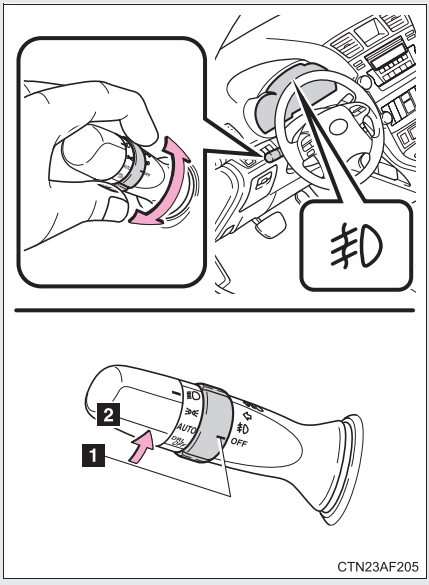


1 Off

2 Front fog lights on

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



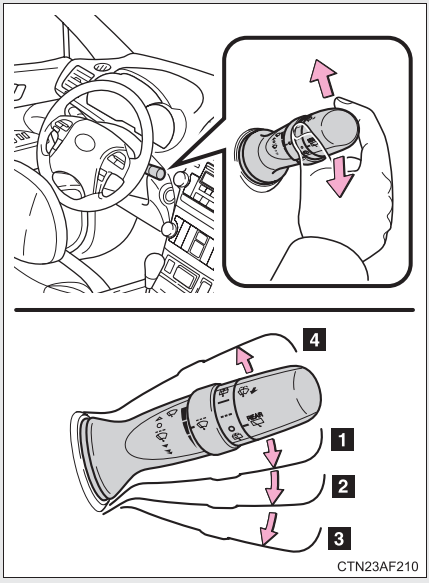
1 Off

2 Front fog lights on

Windshield wipers and washer

Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation.

▶ Type A

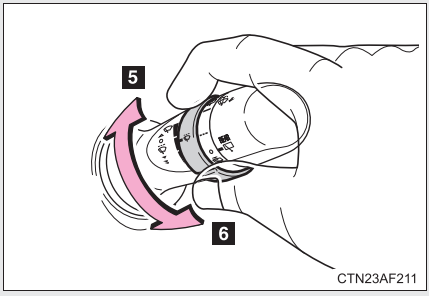


1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation

2 Low speed windshield wiper operation

3 High speed windshield wiper operation

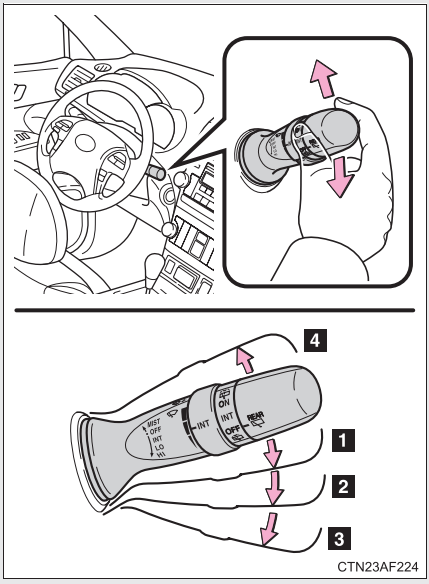
4 Temporary operation



5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

▶ Type B

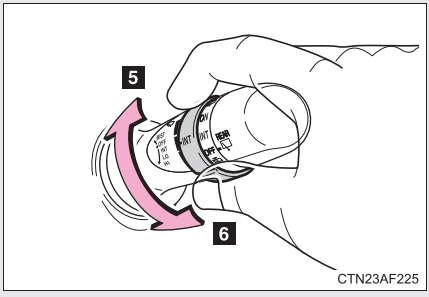


1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation

2 Low speed windshield wiper operation

3 High speed windshield wiper operation

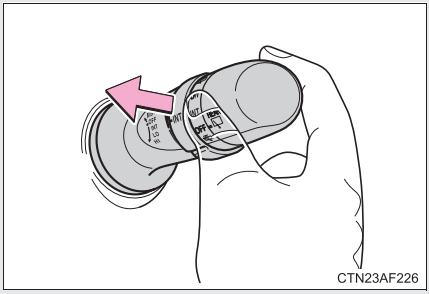
4 Temporary operation



5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

■ Wash/wipe operation



Wipers operate automatically.

■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle is blocked**

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

▶ Type A

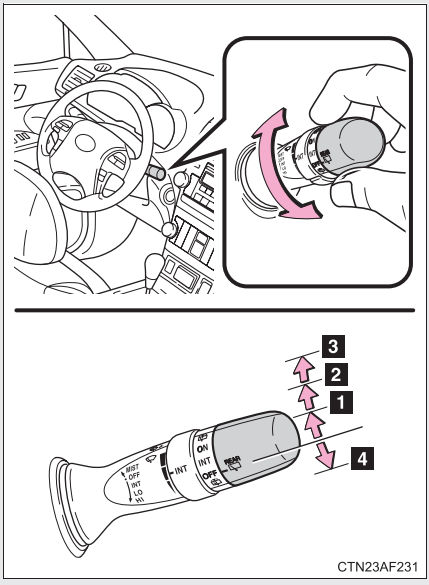
1 Intermittent window wiper operation

2 Normal window wiper operation

3 Washer/wiper dual operation

4 Washer/wiper dual operation

▶ Type B



1 Intermittent window wiper operation

2 Normal window wiper operation

3 Washer/wiper dual operation

4 Washer/wiper dual operation

The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

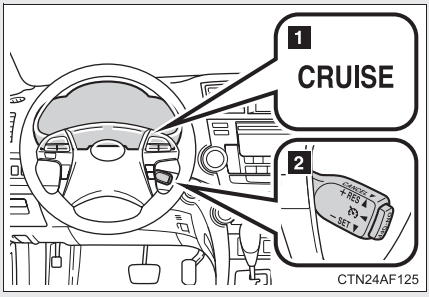
NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the rear window.

Cruise control*

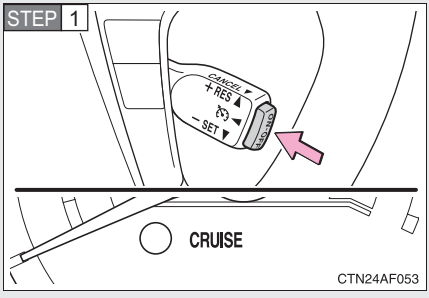
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



1 Indicator

2 Cruise control switch

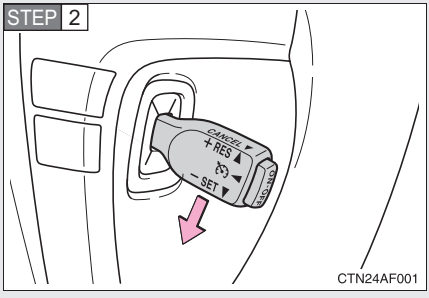
■ Setting the vehicle speed



Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



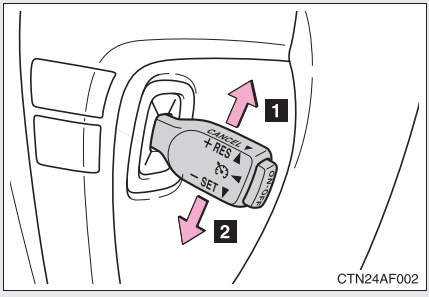
Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

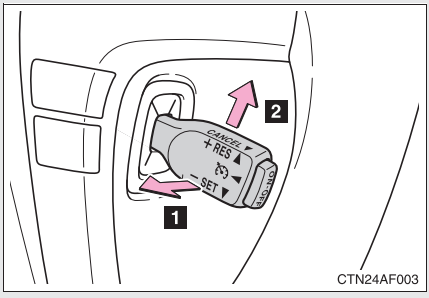
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or range “4” or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without cancelling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.

If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

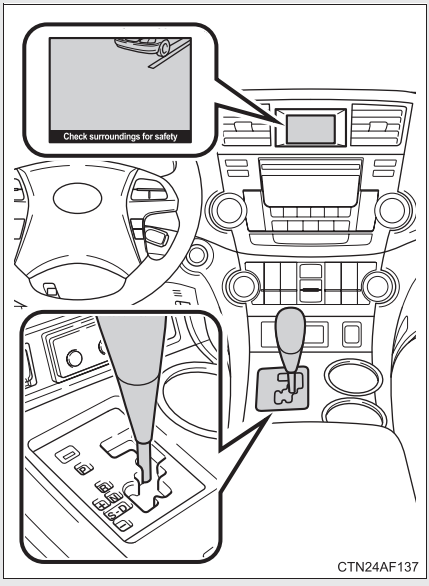
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

▶ Vehicles with navigation system

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system

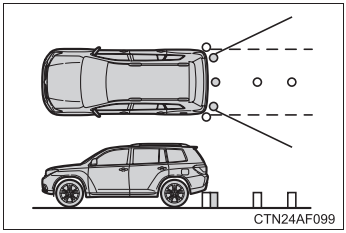
The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the area behind the vehicle. The image is displayed in reverse on the screen. This reversed image is a similar image to the one on the inside rear view mirror.

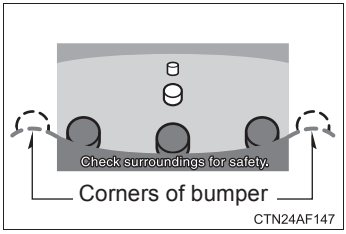


The rear view image is displayed when the shift lever is in the R position.

If the shift lever is shifted out of R, the screen returns to the previous one.

Displayed area

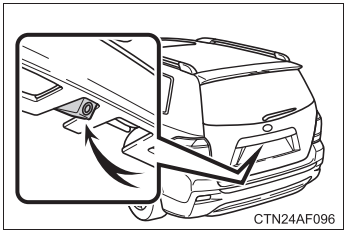




The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.

The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.

Rear view monitor system camera



In the following cases, it may become difficult to see the images on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.

- The vehicle is in a dark area, such as at night.
- The temperature near the lens is extremely high or low.
- Water droplets are on the camera lens or humidity is high, such as when it rains.
- Foreign matter, such as snow or mud, adheres to the camera lens.
- When the camera has scratches or dirt on it.
- The sun or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.

Smear effect

If a bright light, such as sunlight reflected off the vehicle body, is picked up by the camera, a smear effect* characteristic to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect: A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.

Flicker effect

When the camera is used under fluorescent light, sodium lights, or mercury lights etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.

Setting the rear view monitor system display

→P. 197

CAUTION

When using the rear view monitor system, observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend solely on the monitor system when reversing.
- Always check visually and with the mirrors to confirm your intended path is clear.
- Use your own eyes to confirm the vehicle's surroundings, as the displayed image may become faint or dark, and moving images will be distorted, or not entirely visible when the outside temperature is low. When backing up, be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle visually and with the mirrors before proceeding.
- Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.
- Do not use the system if the back door is open.

NOTICE

■ **Conditions which may affect the rear view monitor system**

- If the back of the vehicle has been hit, the camera's position and mounting angle may have changed. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Rapid temperature changes, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, may cause the system to function abnormally.
- If the camera lens is dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. Rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If extremely dirty, wash with a mild cleanser and rinse.
- The displayed image may be darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the system is cold.

■ **Camera precautions**

- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact.
- If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow, or mud adhere to the lens, rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse. Do not rub hard.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens. If the camera lens is scratched, it cannot transmit a clear image.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- When replacing tires, please consult your Toyota dealer. If you replace the tires, the area displayed on the screen may change.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation.

Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the front wheels (2WD models) or four wheels (4WD models) from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

Hill-start assist control

→P. 228

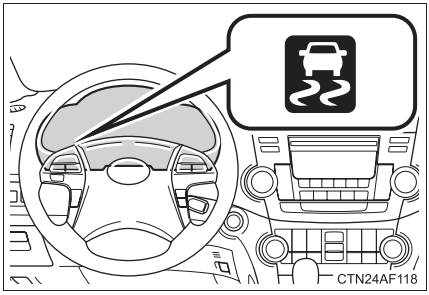
Downhill assist control system (4WD models only)

→P. 230

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

When the Enhanced VSC/TRAC systems are operating

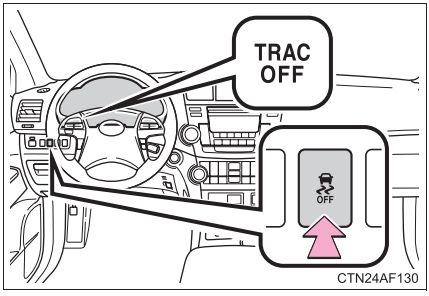


If the vehicle is in danger of slipping, rolling backwards when starting on an incline, or the front wheels (2WD models) or four wheels (4WD models) spin, the indicator flashes to indicate that the Enhanced VSC/TRAC systems have been engaged.

To disable TRAC and/or Enhanced VSC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRAC and Enhanced VSC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRAC

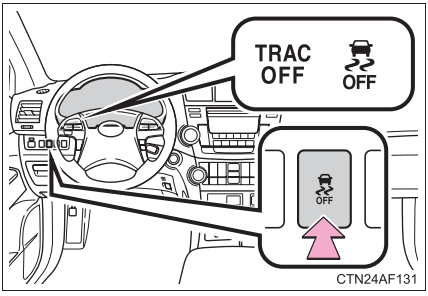


Quickly push and release the button to turn off TRAC.

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

Turning off TRAC and Enhanced VSC



Push and hold the button while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRAC and Enhanced VSC.

The “TRAC OFF” and Enhanced VSC off indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

When the “TRAC OFF” indicator light comes on even if the Enhanced VSC/TRAC off switch has not been pressed

TRAC, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC and Enhanced VSC

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
Turning the engine switch OFF after turning off the TRAC and Enhanced VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
Turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF after turning off the TRAC and Enhanced VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

Automatic TRAC reactivation

If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

Automatic TRAC and Enhanced VSC reactivation

If the TRAC and Enhanced VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, TRAC, Enhanced VSC and brake assist

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly when the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.
This does not indicate a malfunction.

Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

If the slip indicator comes on...

It may indicate a malfunction in the Enhanced VSC and TRAC. Contact your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.

CAUTION

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

■ **TRAC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces even if the TRAC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the Enhanced VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When TRAC and Enhanced VSC are off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRAC and Enhanced VSC unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the appropriate tire pressure level.

The ABS and Enhanced VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

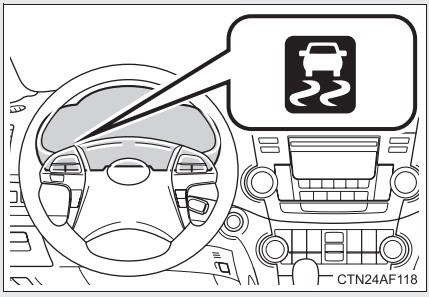
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Hill-start assist control

Hill-start assist control helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope.



To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.

■ Hill-start assist control operating conditions

The system operates in the following situations:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P.
- The parking brake is not applied.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.

■ Hill-start assist control

● While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.

● Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.

● If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check that the operating conditions explained above have been met.

Hill-start assist control buzzer

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
  - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
  - The shift lever is moved to P.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The brake pedal is depressed again.
  - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.

If the slip indicator comes on...

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

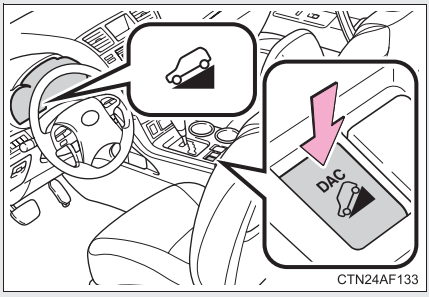
Hill-start assist control

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on extremely steep inclines or roads covered in ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline for an extended period of time, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Downhill assist control system (4WD models)

With the downhill assist control system, the vehicle is able to descend a steep hill, maintaining a constant low speed of about 3 mph (5 km/h) without brake pedal operation.

■ Activating the downhill assist control system

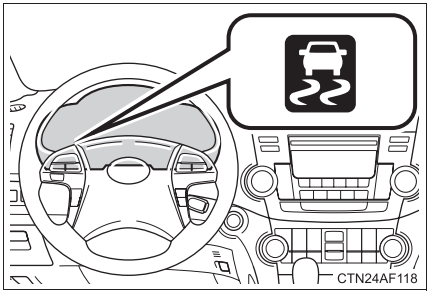


Press the “DAC” switch.

The downhill assist control system indicator will come on to indicate that the downhill assist control system is activated.

Pressing the switch again turns the system off.

While the downhill assist control system is operating



The slip indicator will flash to indicate that the downhill assist control system is operating, and the stop lights and high mounted stoplight will turn on.

Conditions in which the downhill assist control system does not operate

- In the following situations, the downhill assist control system indicator flashes and the downhill assist control system does not operate or will stop operating:
  - The shift lever is not in “1” range of S mode or R.
  - The vehicle speed is higher than 15 mph (25 km/h).
- If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed, the downhill assist control system will stop operating with the downhill assist control system indicator still on.

If the “DAC” switch is turned off during operation of the downhill assist control system

The downhill assist control system gradually ceases operation. The downhill assist control system indicator will flash during the canceling operation, and then go off when the system is fully off.

Downhill assist control system operation sound

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment during operation of the downhill assist control system. This sound does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed during operation of the downhill assist control system, a sound caused by the release of system operation may be heard, or you may feel the brake pedal push-back. This does not indicate a malfunction.

When the downhill assist control system operates continuously

The brake actuator may overheat. In that case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on. (There is no problem with continuing to drive normally.)

If the slip indicator comes on...

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

■ **Conditions which may affect the downhill assist control system operation**

- Do not rely too heavily on the downhill assist control system. On extremely steep inclines, icy surfaces or muddy roads, the vehicle may slip and the system may not be able to maintain the constant low vehicle speed of about 3 mph (5 km/h), leading to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while driving forward, or to D while driving backward. Doing so may cause the wheels to lock up, leading to an accident causing death or serious injury. In addition, excessive stress will be applied to the automatic transmission, possibly resulting in damage.

Off-road precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Off-road vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as an ordinary passenger car. Sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

CAUTION

■ Off-road vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

Additional information for off-road driving

▶ For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

CAUTION

Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

To prevent water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

NOTICE

When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) - (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1)Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2)Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3)Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

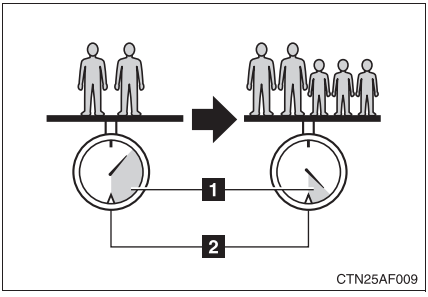
(4)The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5)Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6)If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Example on your vehicle



1 Cargo capacity

2 Total load capacity

When 2 people with the combined weight of 366 lb. (166 kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity of 1200 lb. (544 kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

1200 lb. - 366 lb. = 834 lb. (544 kg -166 kg = 378 kg)

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 388 lb. (176 kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

834 lb. - 388 lb. = 446 lb. (378 kg - 176 kg = 202 kg)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

CAUTION

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
  - Driver's feet
  - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - Luggage cover
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

CAUTION

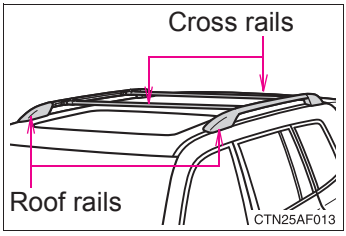
■ **Capacity and distribution**

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Roof luggage carrier precautions (if equipped)**

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:



- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P. 572)

- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 100 lb. (45 kg) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, trailer weight rating and cargo capacity.

■ **Total load capacity: 1200 lb. (544 kg)**

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

■ **Seating capacity: 7 occupants (Front 2, Rear 5)**

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

■ **Trailer Weight Rating**

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine
Without towing package: 1500 lb. (680 kg)
With towing package: 3500 lb. (1500 kg)
▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine
Without towing package: 2000 lb. (900 kg)
With towing package: 5000 lb. (2000 kg)

Trailer weight rating means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

■ **Cargo capacity**

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ **Total load capacity and seating capacity**

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 487)

CAUTION

■ **Overloading the vehicle**

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Observe the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

When driving the vehicle

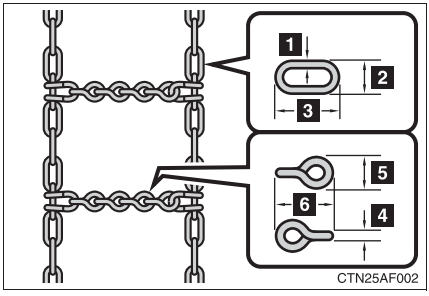
Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, brake the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



▶ Side chain

1 0.12 in. (3 mm) in diameter

2 0.39 in. (10 mm) in width

3 1.18 in. (30 mm) in length

▶ Cross chain

4 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter

5 0.55 in. (14 mm) in width

6 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length

Regulations on the use of snow chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

CAUTION

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs of and obtain replacement snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer can have an adverse impact on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. You must also ensure that you are using appropriate towing equipment, that the towing equipment has been installed correctly and used properly, and that you employ the requisite driving habits.

Vehicle-trailer stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake performance and setting, trailer brakes, the hitch and hitch systems (if equipped).

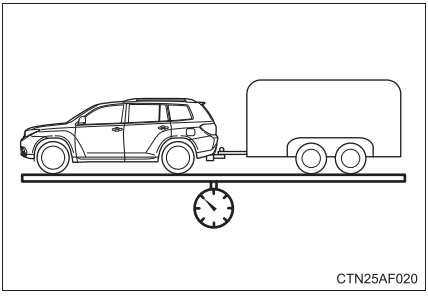
To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with your trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.

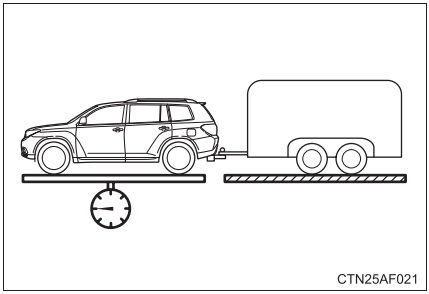
Towing related terms

■ GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)



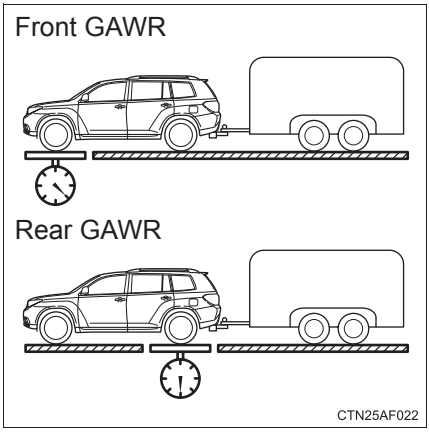
The maximum allowable gross combination weight. The gross combination weight is the sum of the total vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the weight of the trailer being towed (including the cargo in the trailer).

■ GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)



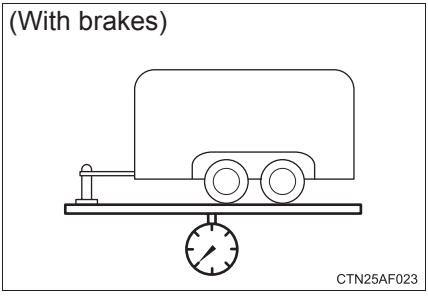
The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight. The gross vehicle weight is the total weight of the vehicle. When towing a trailer, it is the sum of the vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the tongue weight.

■ GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)



The maximum allowable gross axle weight. The gross axle weight is the load placed on each axle (front and rear).

■ TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)



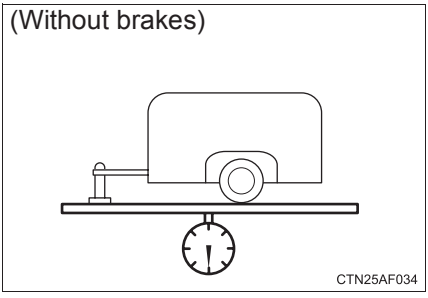
The maximum allowable gross trailer weight. The gross trailer weight is the sum of the trailer weight and the weight of the cargo in the trailer.

TWR is calculated assuming base vehicle with one driver, one front passenger, towing package (if available), hitch and hitch systems (if required).

Additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the vehicle will reduce the trailer weight rating so as not to exceed GCWR, GVWR and GAWR.

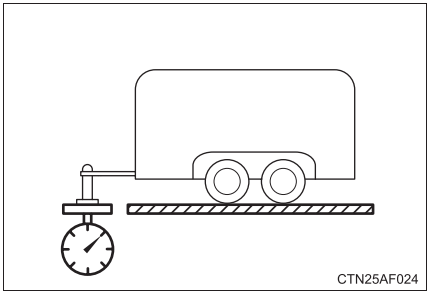
If the gross trailer weight exceeds 3000 lb. (1360 kg), it is recommended to use a trailer with 2 or more axles.

■ Unbraked TWR (Unbraked Trailer Weight Rating)



The trailer weight rating for towing a trailer without a trailer service brake system.

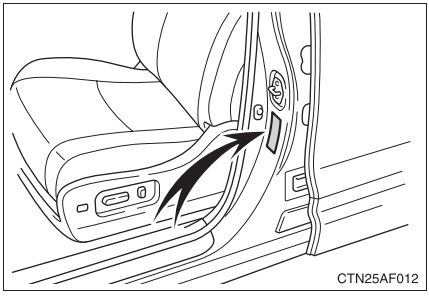
Tongue Weight



The load placed on the trailer hitch ball. (→P. 252)

Weight limits

- The gross trailer weight must never exceed the TWR described in the table. (→P. 251)
- The gross combination weight must never exceed the GCWR described in the table. (→P. 251)



- The gross vehicle weight must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- The gross axle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- If the gross trailer weight is over the unbraked TWR, trailer service brakes are required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.

GCWR, TWR, Unbraked TWR

Confirm that the gross trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight are all within the limits.

■ GCWR* and TWR*

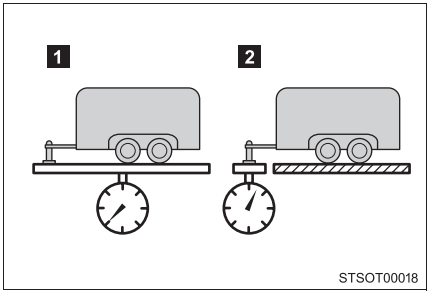
Model code	Engine	Driving system	GCWR	TWR
GSU45L-ARANKA	3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	4WD	9840 lb. (4470 kg)	5000 lb. (2000 kg)
GSU45L-ARAGKA			9930 lb. (4510 kg)	5000 lb. (2000 kg)
GSU40L-ARANKA		2WD	9620 lb. (4370 kg)	5000 lb. (2000 kg)
GSU40L-ARAGKA			9720 lb. (4410 kg)	5000 lb. (2000 kg)
ASU40L-ARTNKA	2.7L L4 (1AR-FE) engine		7950 lb. (3610 kg)	3500 lb. (1500 kg)

*: These models meet the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.

Trailer Tongue Weight

- A recommended tongue weight varies in accordance with the types of trailers or towing as described below.
- To ensure the recommended values shown below, the trailer must be loaded by referring to the following instructions.
  - Tongue Weight

    The gross trailer weight should be distributed so that the tongue weight is 9% to 11%. (Tongue weight /Gross trailer weight x 100 = 9% to 11%)



1 Gross trailer weight

2 Tongue weight

If using a weight distributing hitch when towing, return the front axle to the same weight as before the trailer connection.

If front axle weight cannot be measured directly, measure the front fender height above the front axle before connection. Adjust weight distributing hitch torque until front fender is returned to the same height as before connection.

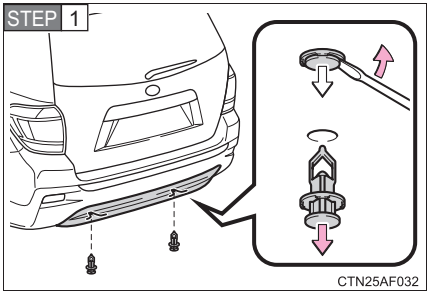
The gross trailer weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

Hitch

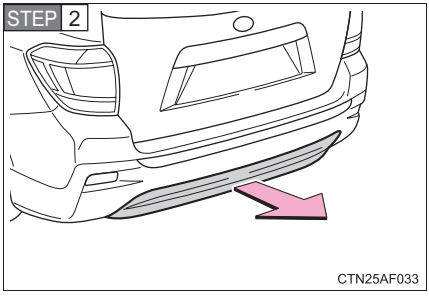
Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the gross trailer weight requirement of your vehicle.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coating of grease.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

Removing hitch cover



Remove the clip.

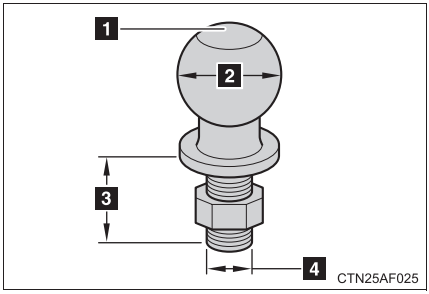


Grasp the lower edge of the hitch cover and raise the cover.

When reattaching the cover, reverse the steps listed.

Selecting trailer ball

Use the correct trailer ball for your application.



1 Trailer ball load rating

Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer.

2 Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.

Trailer class	Typical trailer ball size
IV	2 5/16 in.
II and III	2 in.
I	1 7/8 in.

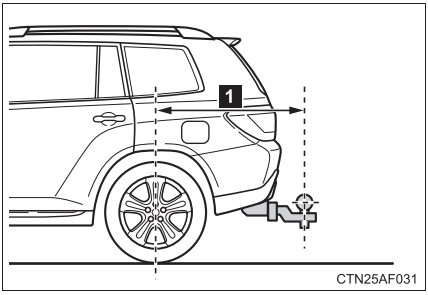
3 Shank length

Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut by at least 2 threads.

4 Shank diameter

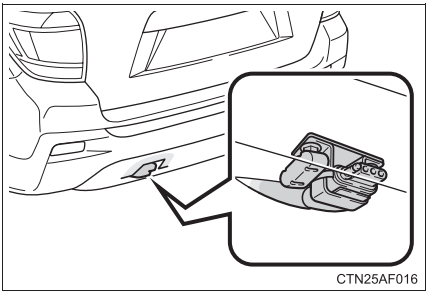
Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

Positions for towing hitch receiver and hitch ball



1 Weight carrying ball position: 48.1 in. (1221 mm)

Connecting trailer lights



Use the wire harness stored in the rear end under body.

Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. Help to avoid an accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Speed limits for towing a trailer vary by state or province. Do not exceed the posted towing speed limit.
- Toyota recommends that the vehicle-trailer speed limit is 65 mph (104 km/h) on a flat, straight, dry road. Do not exceed this limit, the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Instability of the towing vehicle-trailer combination (trailer sway) increases as speed increases. Exceeding speed limits may cause loss of control.
- Before starting out, check the trailer lights, tires and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle-trailer combination.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in the trailer jack-knifing and a loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making a turn.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a wider than normal turning radius.
- Slow down before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surfaces, etc.
  Increasing vehicle speed can destabilize the trailer.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in D.
- Instability happens more frequently when descending steep or long downhill grades. Before descending, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85°F [30°C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 564)

- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and the trailer's wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

STEP 1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.

STEP 2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and trailer's wheels.

STEP 3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.

STEP 4 Apply the parking brake firmly.

STEP 5 Shift into P and turn off the engine.

- When restarting after parking on a slope:

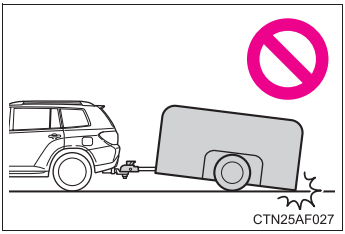
STEP 1 With the transmission in P, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.

STEP 2 Shift into a forward gear. If reversing, shift into R.

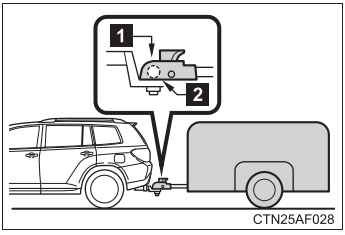
STEP 3 Release the parking brake and also the brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.

STEP 4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

Matching trailer ball height to trailer coupler height



No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a more safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.



1 Coupler

2 Trailer ball

Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 584)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work as required by law.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

Break-in schedule

If your vehicle is new or equipped with any new power train components (such as an engine, transmission, differential or wheel bearing), Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer until the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km).

After the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km), you can start towing. However, for the next 500 miles (800 km), drive the vehicle at a speed of less than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing a trailer, and avoid full throttle acceleration.

Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.

If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
  Make sure the load has not shifted.
  Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
  Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.
Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

CAUTION

Trailer towing precautions

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Vehicle stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake setting and performance, and the hitch. Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer.

CAUTION

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not exceed the TWR, unbraked TWR, GCWR, GVWR or GAWR.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- Adjust the tongue weight within the appropriate range. Place heavier loads as close to the trailer axle as possible.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (104 km/h), the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Slow down sufficiently before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surface, etc. to help avoid an accident. If you experience a vehicle-trailer instability from reducing a certain speed, slow down and make sure you keep your vehicle speed under the speed of which you experience the instability.
- Do not make jerky, abrupt or sharp turns.
- Do not apply the brakes suddenly as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue weight capacities.
- Do not use cruise control when towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Vehicle-trailer instability is more likely on steep long downhills. Before descending steep or long downhill grades, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts when descending steep or long downhill grades. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

CAUTION

■ **Hitch**

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer-hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in death or serious personal injuries.

■ **When towing a trailer**

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

- If the gross trailer weight exceeds unbraked TWR, trailer brakes are required. Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

NOTICE

When installing a trailer hitch

Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.

Safety chain

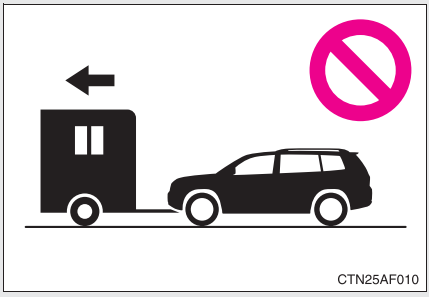
A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in the case that it becomes damaged or separated. For the correct safety chain installation procedure, ask your Toyota dealer.

Do not directly splice trailer lights

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■ To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with 4 wheels on the ground.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 268
Front automatic air conditioning system 275
Rear manual air conditioning system 283
Rear automatic air conditioning system 286
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 289
Windshield wiper de-icer 291
Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches 292

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system 293
Using the radio 297
Using the CD player 304
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 312
Operating an iPod 320
Operating a USB memory 327
Optimal use of the audio system 335
Using the AUX port 339
Using the steering wheel audio switches 341
Detachable pole antenna 344

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system 347
Using the Bluetooth® audio system 350
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 355
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 357
Bluetooth® audio system setup 362

Interior features 3

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features 363
Using the hands-free phone system 367
Making a phone call 376
Setting a cellular phone 380
Security and system setup 385
Using the phone book 389

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 396
• Personal/interior light main switch 397
• Personal/interior lights 397
• Interior light 398

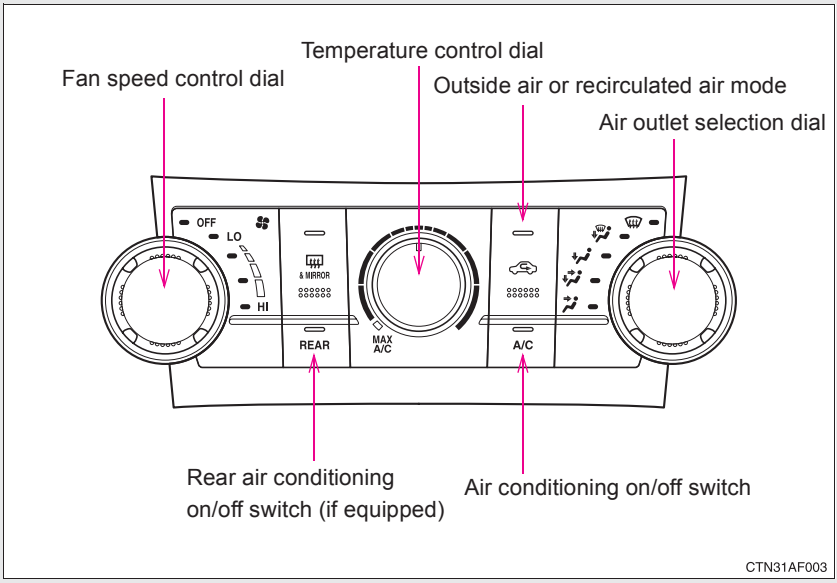
3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features 399
• Glove box 400
• Console box 401
• Overhead console 402
• Cup holders 403
• Bottle holders 407
• Auxiliary boxes 408
• Side table 410

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors 412
Vanity mirrors 413
Clock 414
Conversation mirror 415
Power outlets 416
Seat heaters 420
Armrests 422
Floor mat 423
Luggage compartment features 424
Garage door opener 429
Compass 435

Front manual air conditioning system*



Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

For quick cooling, turn the temperature selector knob to the “MAX A/C” position. The air conditioning will automatically turn on in (recirculated air) mode.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the fan speed

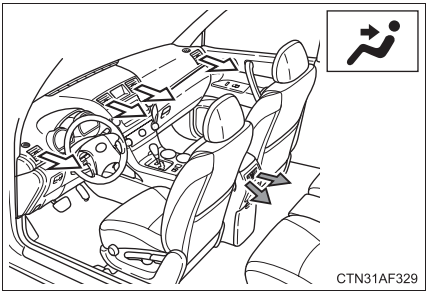
Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Turn the dial to “OFF” to turn the fan off.

Changing the air outlets

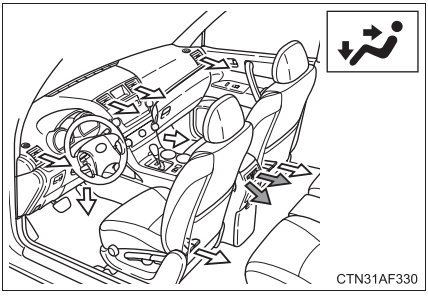
Set the air outlet selection dial to an appropriate position.

The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can be also selected for more detailed adjustment.



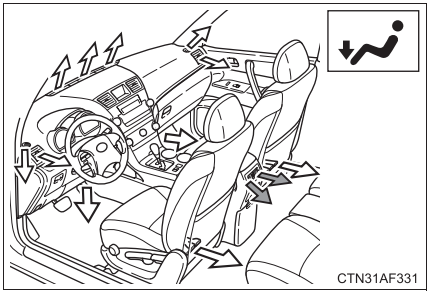
Upper body

➡ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Upper body and feet

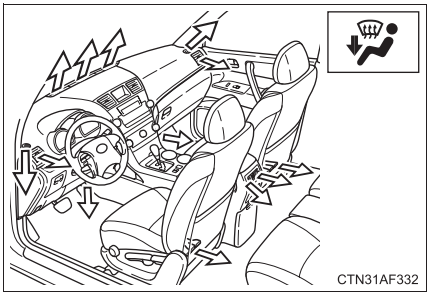
➡ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Feet

⇨ : Vehicles without rear air conditioning system

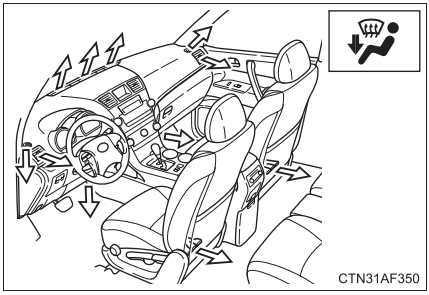
▶ Without rear air conditioning system



Feet and windshield

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode.

▶ With rear air conditioning system



Feet and windshield

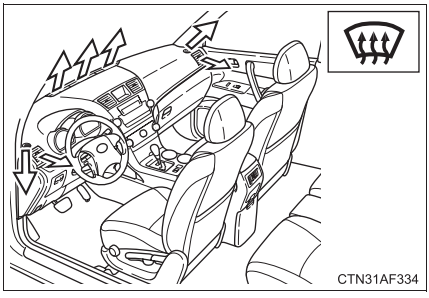
Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode.

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) modes each time is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



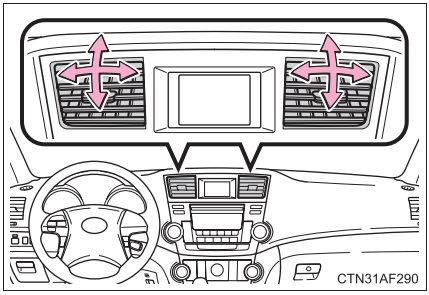
Set the air outlet selection dial to position.

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode.

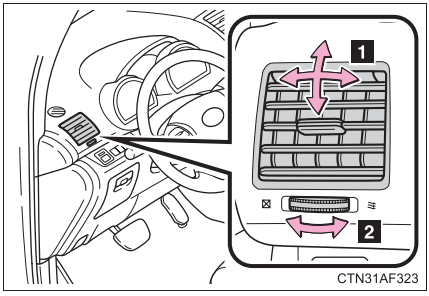
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

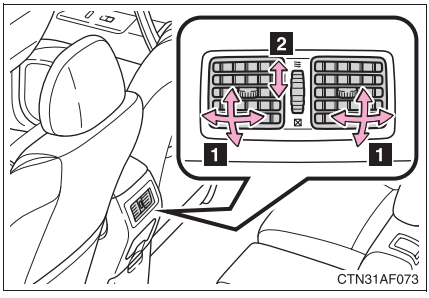
▶ Front side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

▶ Rear center outlets (vehicles without rear air conditioning system)



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

Window defogger feature

In order to prevent the windows from fogging up, recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode if the ambient temperature drops. This feature can be canceled by pushing and holding the air intake mode switch for longer than 2 seconds. The feature will be reactivated when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

When outside air temperature approaches 32°F (0°C)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

When the indicator light on A/C flashes (2.7 L 4-cylinder [1AR-FE] engine only)

Press A/C and turn off the air conditioning system before turning it on once more. There may be a problem in the air conditioning system if the indicator light continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.

When is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

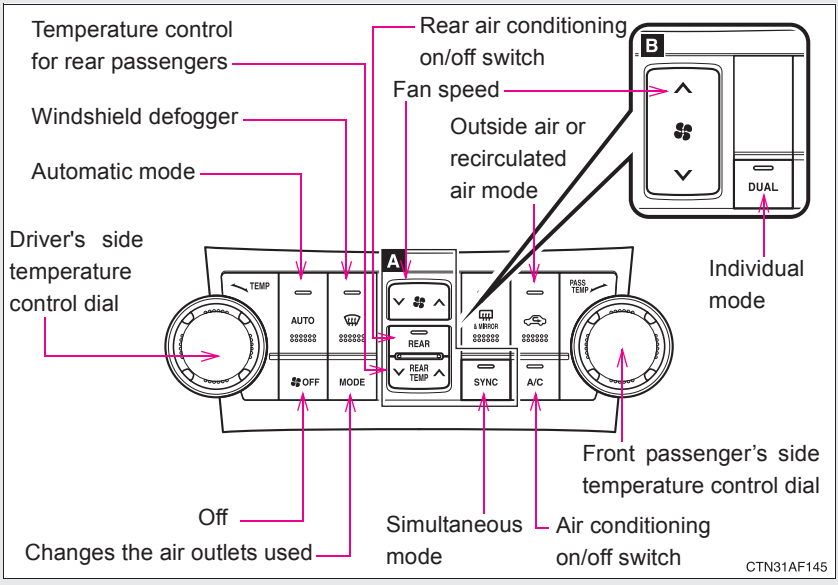
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Front automatic air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

▶ Control panel

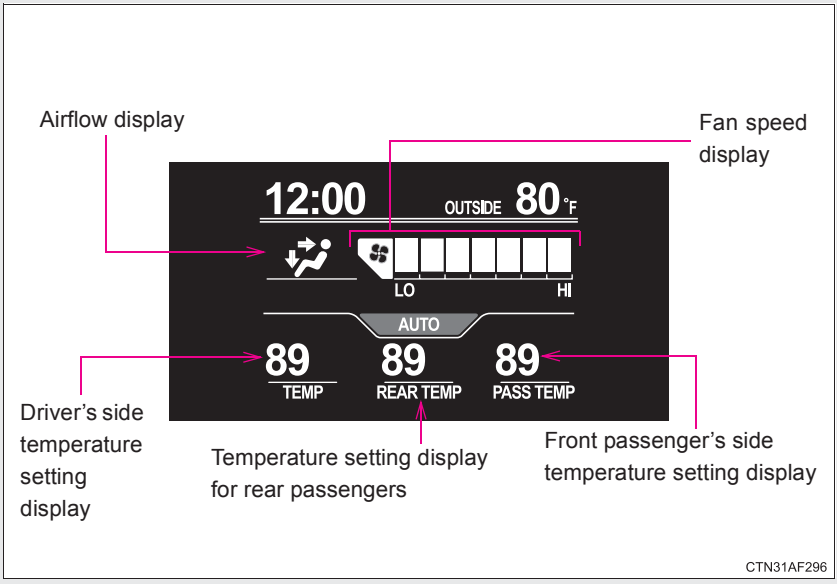


A Vehicles with rear air conditioning system

B Vehicles without rear air conditioning system

*: If equipped

▶ Multi-information display



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press

.

➡ The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

STEP 2 Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

Air outlets and fan speed for the right-hand and left-hand seats may be set separately depending on the temperature setting.

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time DUAL (without rear air conditioning system) or SYNC (with rear air conditioning system) is pressed.

Simultaneous mode: Only the driver's side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

The indicator status will be as follows:

Without rear air conditioning system: DUAL (off)

With rear air conditioning system: SYNC (on)

Individual mode: The temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 286) can be adjusted separately. Operating the passenger's side or rear (with rear air conditioning system) temperature control will enter individual mode.

The indicator status will be as follows:

Without rear air conditioning system: DUAL (on)

With rear air conditioning system: SYNC (off)

Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on ∨ ∧ or ∧ ∨ .

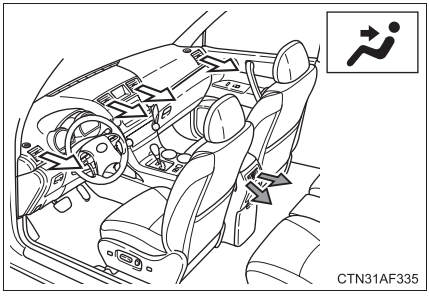
The fan speed is shown on the multi-information display. (7 levels)

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

Changing the air outlets

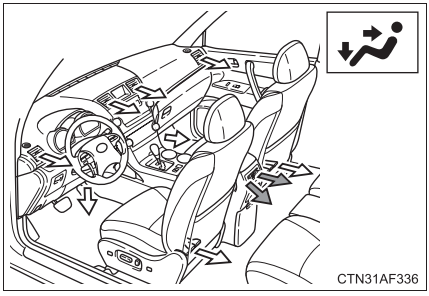
Press MODE .

The air outlets switch each time either side of MODE is pressed. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.



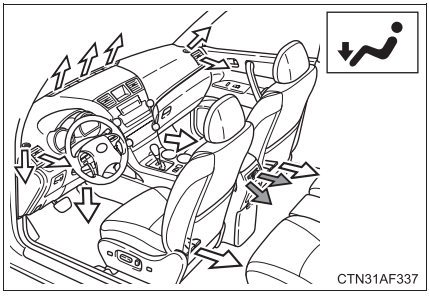
Upper body

: Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Upper body and feet

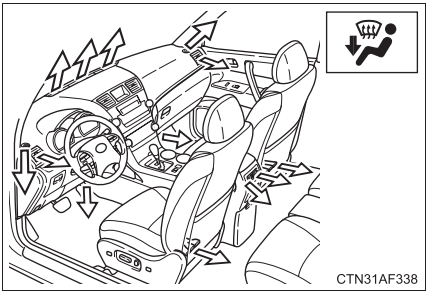
: Vehicles without rear air conditioning system



Feet

: Vehicles without rear air conditioning system

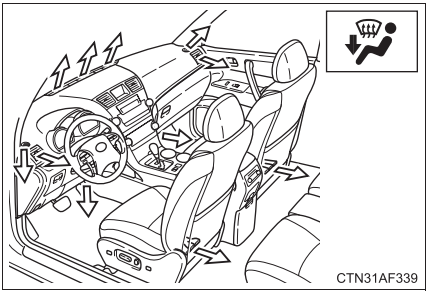
▶ Without rear air conditioning system



Feet and windshield

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode.

▶ With rear air conditioning system



Feet and windshield

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) modes each time is pressed.

Changing the rear seat settings (if equipped)

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

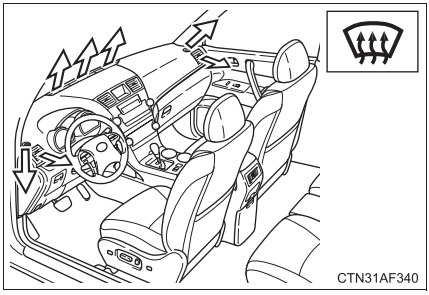
Press “∧” on

to increase the temperature and “∨” to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time

is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



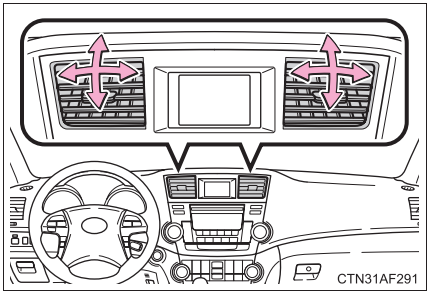
Press .

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode.

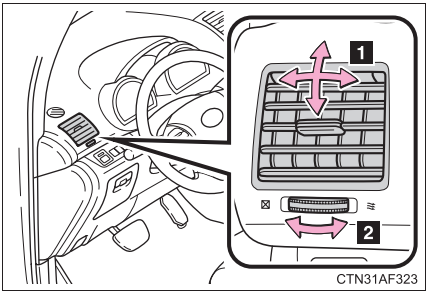
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

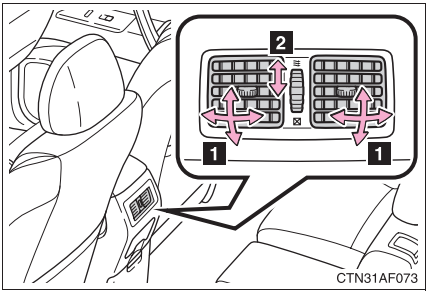
▶ Front side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

▶ Rear center outlets (vehicles without rear air conditioning system)



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after the switch is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to (outside air) mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

When outside temperature approaches 32°F (0°C)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

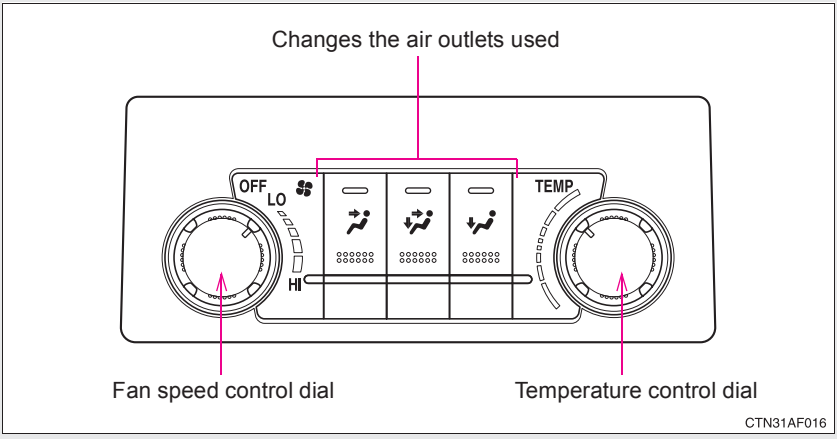
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear manual air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

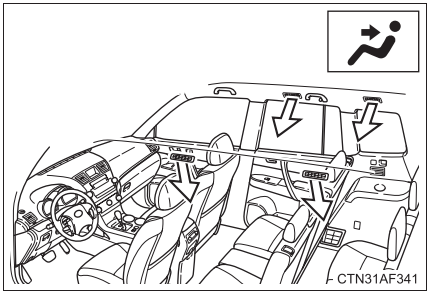
Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

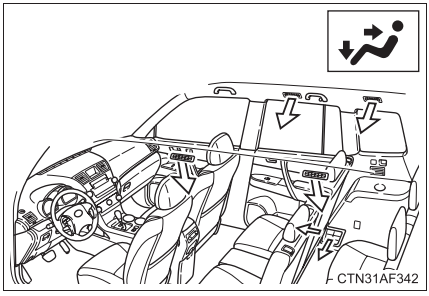
Changing the air outlets

Press the desired , or .

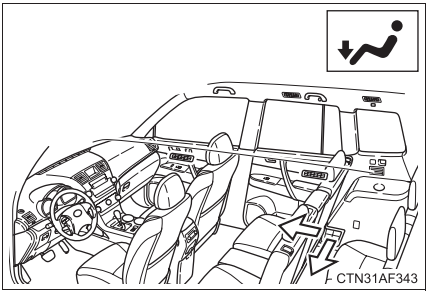
Air flows as shown below according to the mode selected.



Upper body



Upper body and feet

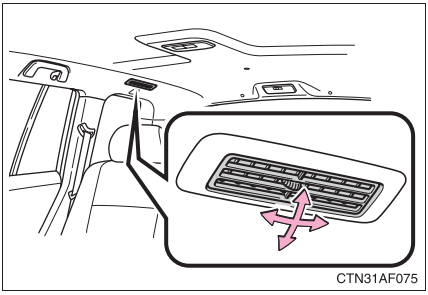


Feet

Adjusting the fan speed

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the roof side air outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

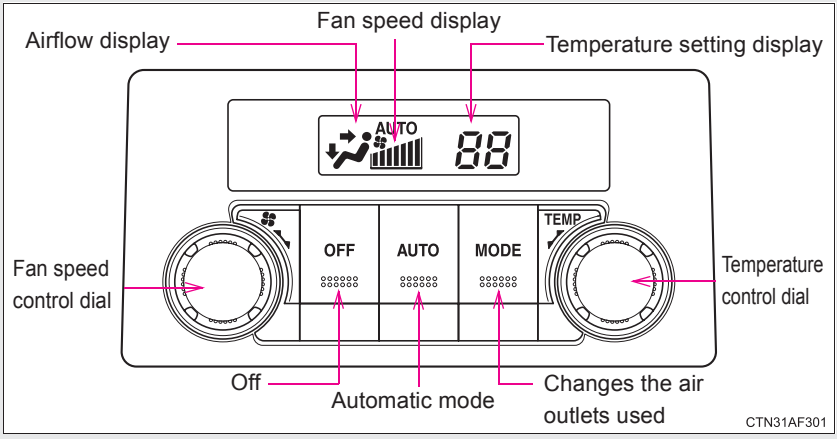
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear automatic air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press AUTO .

➡ The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and fan speed will be set automatically.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the control panel.

STEP 2 Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

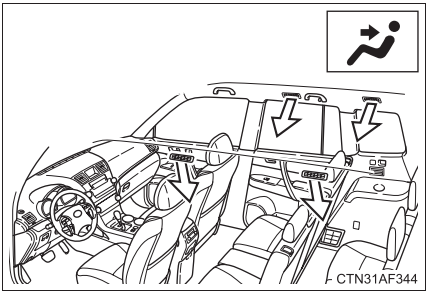
Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

Changing the air outlets

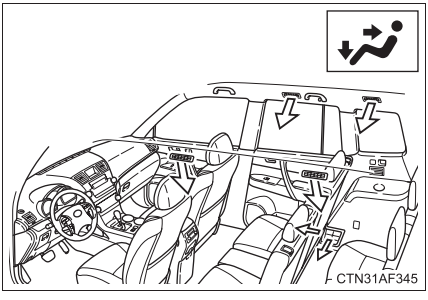
Press MODE .

The air outlets change as follows each time MODE is pressed.

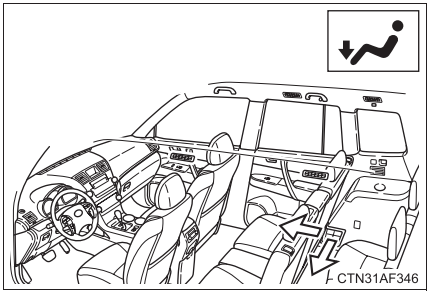
Air flows as shown below according to the mode selected.



Upper body



Upper body and feet



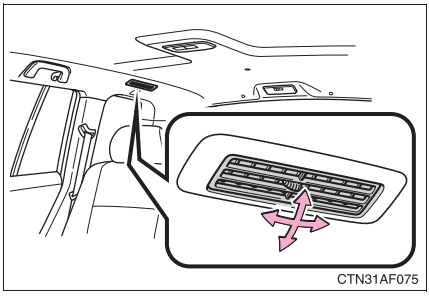
Feet

Adjusting the fan speed

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the roof side air outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

NOTICE

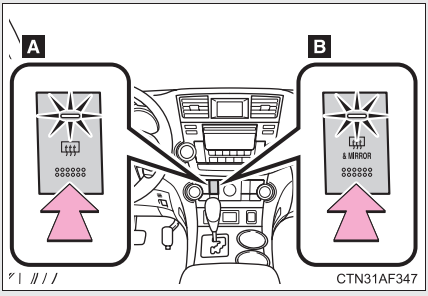
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Clear the rear window using the defogger.

▶ Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



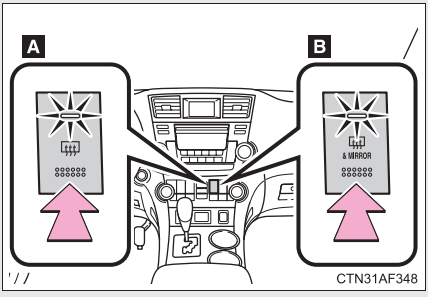
On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator light will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the button again also turns the defogger off.

A Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

B Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator light will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the button again also turns the defogger off.

A Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

B Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

■ **The defogger can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

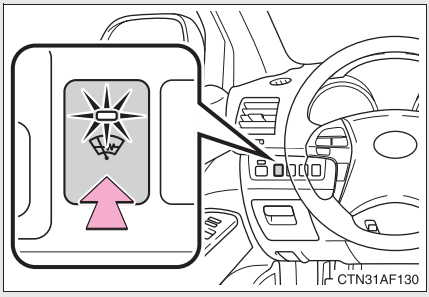
⚠ CAUTION

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and cause burns.

Windshield wiper de-icer*

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.



On/off

Press the button to turn on the windshield wiper de-icer. The indicator light will come on. The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ **The de-icer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

CAUTION

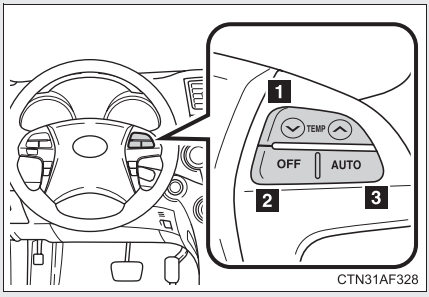
■ **When the windshield wiper de-icer is on**

Do not touch the lower part of the windshield or the side of the front pillars, as the surfaces can become very hot and cause burns.

*: If equipped

Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches*

Some air conditioning features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



1 Temperature control
2 Off
3 Automatic mode

Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press AUTO .

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and fan speed will be set automatically.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

STEP 2 Press "∧" on TEMP to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" on TEMP to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

Turning off the fan

Press OFF .

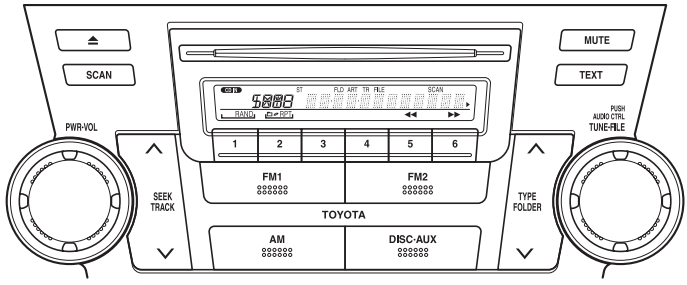
*: If equipped

▶ With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

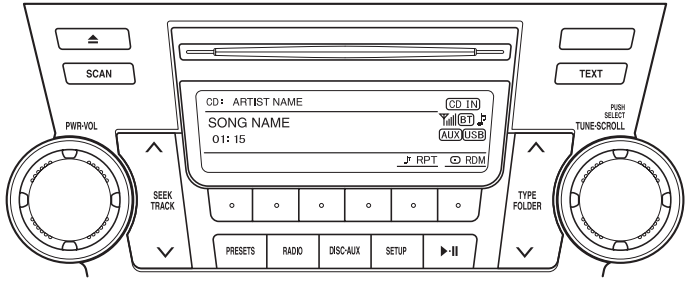
▶ Without navigation system

Type A: CD player and AM/FM radio



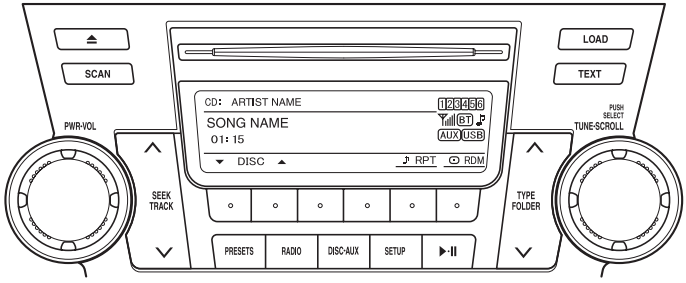
CTN32AF102

Type B: CD player and AM/FM radio (with CD changer controller)



CTN32AF109

Type C: CD player with changer and AM/FM radio



CTN32AF110

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 297
Using the CD player	P. 304
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 312
Operating an iPod	P. 320
Operating a USB memory	P. 327
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 335
Using the AUX port	P. 339
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 341

Language settings (type B and C)

The language used for all voice guidance, voice recognition and messages may be changed.

STEP 1 Press SETUP .

STEP 2 Press ◦ (MORE).

STEP 3 Press ◦ (LANG).

STEP 4 Press the ◦ that corresponds to the desired language.

For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

"ENG" (English) or "ESP" (Spanish)

For vehicles sold in Canada

"ENG" (English) or "FRAN" (French)

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

CAUTION

■ **For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and Canada**

● Part 15 of the FCC Rules

FCC Warning:
Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment will void the user's authority to operate this device.

● Laser products

- Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
  This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
- This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

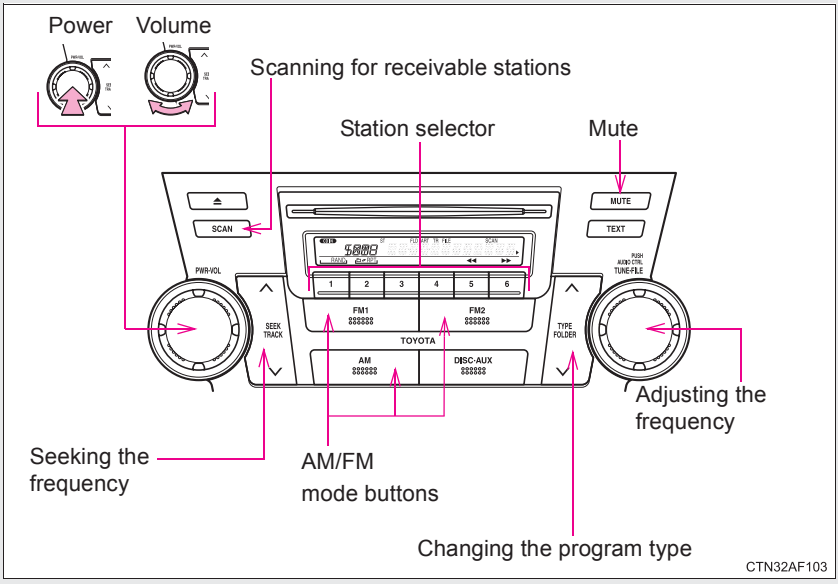
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

■ **To avoid damaging the audio system**

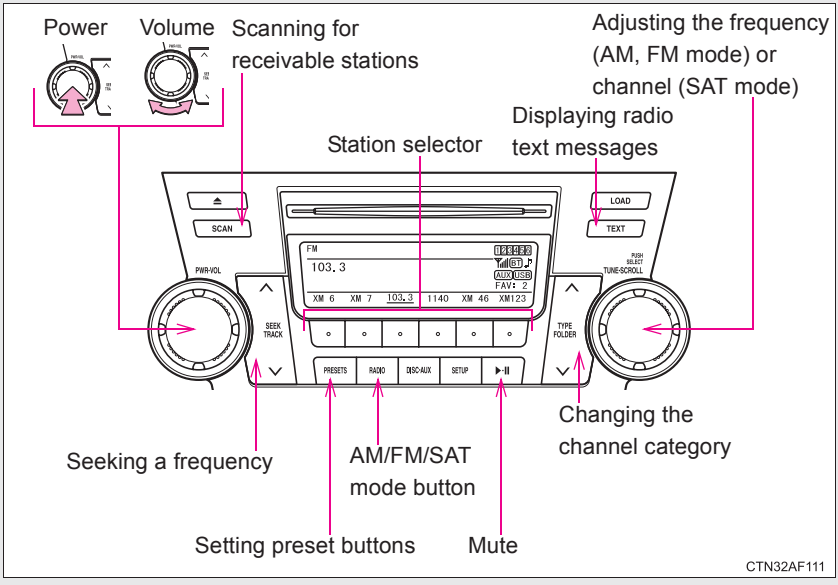
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the radio

▶ Type A



▶ Type B and C



Setting station presets (excluding XM® Satellite Radio)

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning or , or pressing "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from to) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

Type B and C: Each time PRESETS is pressed, station pages are changed. There are a total of 6 pages.

Scanning radio stations (excluding XM® Satellite Radio)

■ Scanning the preset radio stations

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press SCAN once again.

■ Scanning all radio stations within range

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press SCAN once again.

■ Displaying radio text messages (for type B and C, FM mode only)

When a new radio text message is received, "MSG" is shown on the display. To display the message, press TEXT .

If the text continues past the end of the display, " ▶ " is displayed. Press and hold TEXT until you hear a beep.

Text messages are not displayed while driving.

XM® Satellite Radio (type B and C)

■ Receiving XM® Satellite Radio

STEP 1 Press RADIO .

The display changes as follows each time RADIO is pressed.

AM → FM → XM

STEP 2 Turn to select the desired channel in all the categories,

or press "∧" or "∨" on to select the desired channel in the current category.

■ Setting XM® Satellite Radio channel presets

Select the desired channel. Press and hold a button (from ◦ to ◦) until you hear a beep.

■ Changing the channel category

Press "∧" or "∨" on the .

■ Scanning XM® Satellite Radio channels

● Scanning channels in the current category

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

STEP 2 When the desired channel is reached, press SCAN again.

● Scanning preset channels

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

STEP 2 When the desired channel is reached, press SCAN again.

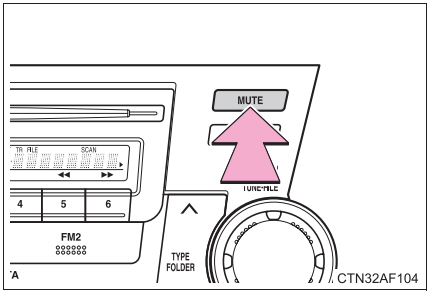
Displaying text information

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Title (song/program title) → Name (artist name/feature)/Title (song/program title).

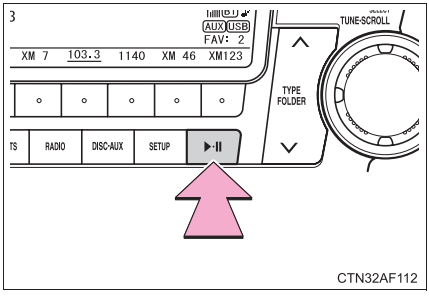
Silencing the sound

▶ Type A



Press MUTE .

▶ Type B and C



Press ▶·II .

When the battery is disconnected

All preset stations are erased. (type A only)

Reception sensitivity

- Type B and C — Cargo loaded on the roof luggage carrier, especially metal objects, may adversely affect the reception of XM® Satellite Radio.
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains and transmitters.
- Pole type antenna — The radio antenna is mounted on the right-side front fender. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.
- Print type antenna — The radio antenna is mounted inside the left-side rear quarter window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the left-side rear quarter window.

XM® Satellite Radio (type B and C)

An XM® Satellite Radio is a tuner designed exclusively to receive broadcasts provided under a separate subscription. Availability is limited to the 48 contiguous states and 10 Canadian provinces.

- XM® subscriptions
  For detailed information about XM® Satellite Radio or to subscribe:
  U.S.A. —
  Visit on the web at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-967-2346.
  Canada —
  Visit on the web at www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.
- Radio ID
  You will need the radio ID when activating XM® service or reporting a problem. Select “CH000” using

  , and the receiver's 8-character ID number will appear.
- Satellite tuner
  The tuner supports only Audio Services (Music and Talk) and the accompanying Text Information of XM® Satellite Radio.

■ If XM® Satellite Radio does not operate normally (type B and C)

If a problem occurs with the XM® tuner, a message will appear on the display. Refer to the table below to identify the problem, and take the suggested corrective action.

ANTENNA or CHECK ANTENNA	The XM® antenna is not connected. Check whether the XM® antenna cable is attached securely.
	There is a short-circuit in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. See a Toyota certified dealer.
UPDATING or CHANNEL NOT AUTHORIZED	You have not subscribed to the XM® Satellite Radio. The radio is being updated with the latest encryption code. Contact the XM® Satellite Radio for subscription information. When a contract is canceled, you can choose the “CH000” and all free-to-air channels.
	The premium channel you selected is not authorized. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel. If you want to listen to the premium channel, contact the XM® Satellite Radio.
NO SIGNAL	The XM® signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.
LOADING	The unit is acquiring audio or program information. Wait until the unit has received the information.
OFF AIR or CHANNEL OFF AIR	The channel you selected is not broadcasting any programming. Select another channel.
-----	There is no song/program title or artist name/feature associated with the channel at that time. No action needed.

--- or CHANNEL NOT AVAILABLE	The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel.

Contact the XM® Listener Care Center at 1-800-967-2346 (U.S.A.) or 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

Certifications for the radio tuner

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by trying one or more of the following:

- Reorienting or relocating the receiving antenna.
- Increasing the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connecting the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consulting the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

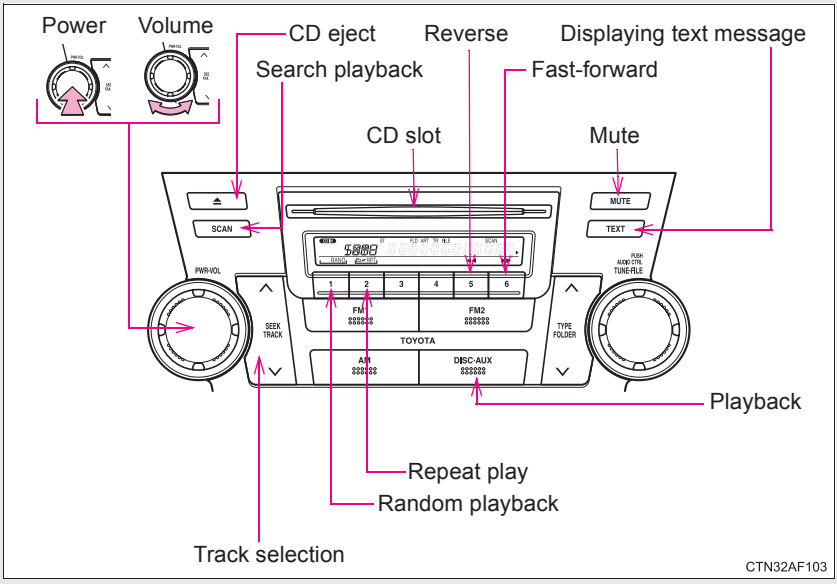
NOTICE

To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases. (mast type antenna)

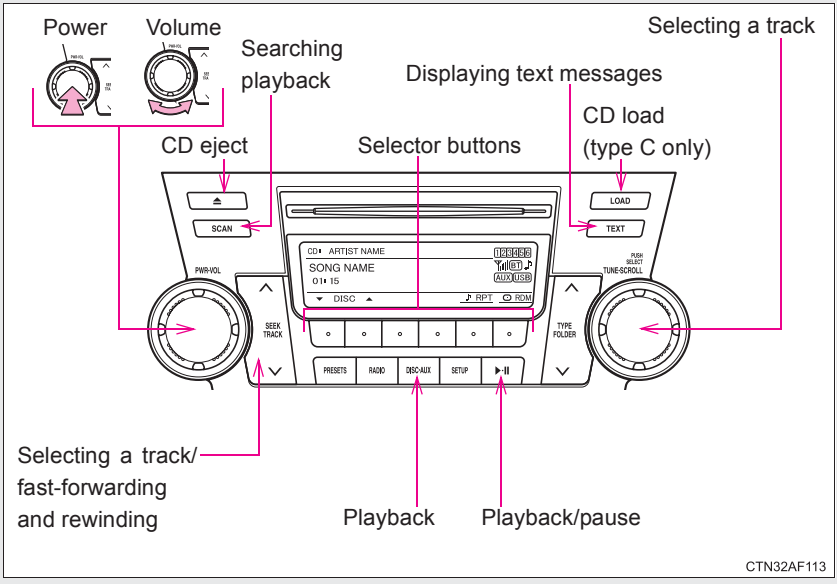
- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the vehicle.

Using the CD player

▶ Type A



▶ Type B and C



Loading CDs

Loading a CD

▶ Type A and B

Insert a CD.

▶ Type C

STEP 1 Press LOAD.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green, insert a CD.

Loading multiple CDs (type C only)

STEP 1 Press and hold LOAD until you hear a beep.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green, insert a CD.

The indicator on the slot turns to amber when the CD is inserted.

STEP 3 When the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green again, insert the next CD.

Repeat the procedure for the remaining CDs.

To cancel, press DISC-AUX. If you do not insert a disc within 15 seconds, loading will be canceled automatically.

Ejecting CDs

Ejecting a CD

▶ Type A and B

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

▶ Type C

STEP 1 To select the CD to be ejected, press ∘ (▼) or ∘ (▲).

The selected CD number is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Ejecting all the CDs (type C only)

Press and hold ⏏ until you hear a beep, and then remove the CDs.

Selecting a track

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using SEEK TRACK until the desired track number is displayed.

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK .

Scanning tracks

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

The first ten seconds of each track will be played.

To cancel, press SCAN again.

STEP 2 Press SCAN again when the desired track is reached.

Selecting a CD (type B with a CD changer and type C)

Selecting a CD to play

Press (▼) or (▲).

Scanning loaded CDs

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first ten seconds of the first track on each CD will be played.

To cancel, press SCAN again.

STEP 2 Press SCAN again when the desired CD is reached.

Playing and pausing tracks (type B and C)

Press ▶·II .

Random playback

Current CD

Press 1 (RAND) or (RDM).

Songs are played in random order.

To cancel, press the button once more (type A and type B without a CD changer), or twice more (type B with a CD changer and type C).

All CDs (type B with a CD changer and type C)

Press (RDM) twice.

Tracks on all loaded CDs are played in random order.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Repeating a track

Press 2 (RPT) or ◦ (RPT).

To cancel, press the button once more (type A and type B without a CD changer), or twice more (type B with a CD changer and type C).

Repeating all of the tracks on a CD (type B with a CD changer and type C)

Press ◦ (RPT) twice.

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Type A: Track no./Elapsed time → CD title → Track name.

Type B and C: Track title → Track name/Artist name → Track name/Elapsed time.

Silencing a sound (type A only)

→P. 300

Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding TEXT for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If TEXT is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

Error messages

“CD CHECK”: This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“WAIT” or “PLEASE WAIT”: Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press DISC·AUX or DISC·AUX . Contact your Toyota dealer if the CD still cannot be played back.

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

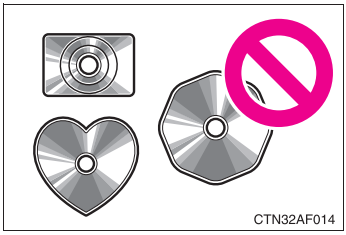
Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

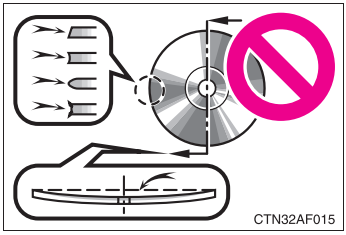
NOTICE

CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs, 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters or Dual Disc.
Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

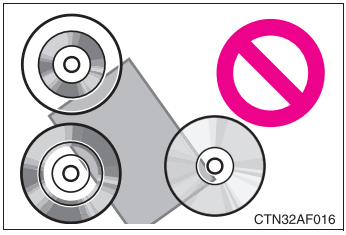


- CDs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm)

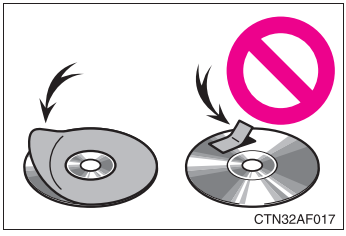


- Low-quality and deformed CDs

NOTICE



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area

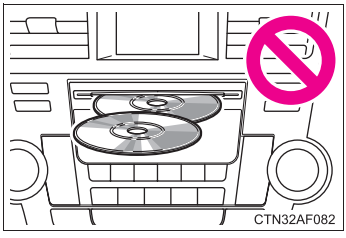


- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

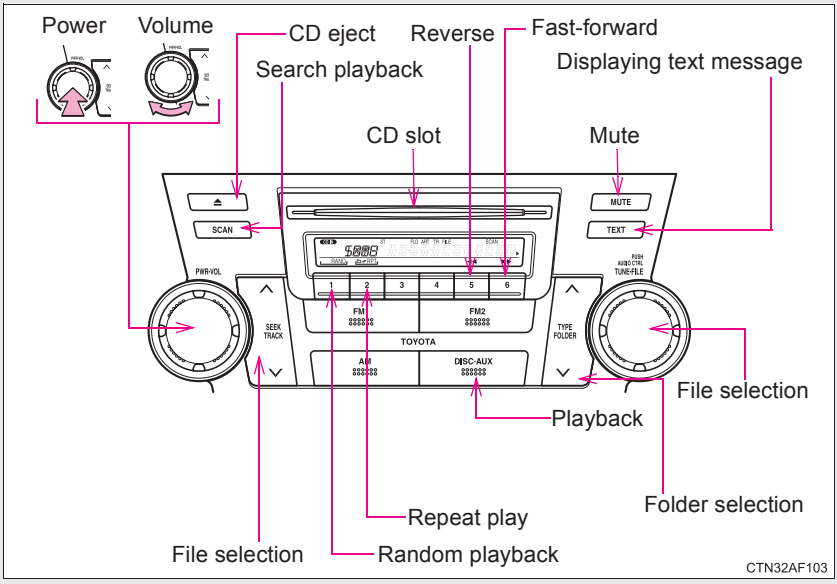
- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.



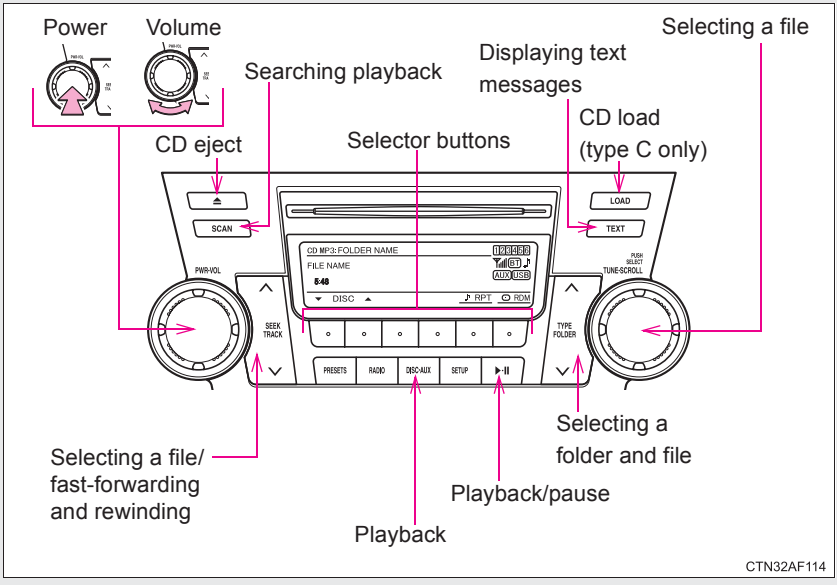
- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

▶ Type A



▶ Type B and C



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 304

Selecting MP3 and WMA discs (type B with a CD changer and type C)

→P. 307

Selecting and scanning a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press "∧" or "∨" on

to select the desired folder.

■ Scanning the first file of all the folders

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first ten seconds of the first file in each folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN again.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold "∨" on

until you hear a beep.

Selecting and scanning files

■ Selecting one file at a time

Turn

or

, or press "∧" or "∨" on

to select the desired file.

■ Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder

Press SCAN.

When the desired file is reached, press SCAN once again.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on SEEK TRACK .

Playing and pausing files (type B and C)

Press ▶·II .

Random playback

■ Playing files from a particular folder in random order

Press 1 (RAND) or ◦ (RDM).

To cancel, press the button once more (type A and type B without a CD changer), or twice more (type B with a CD changer and type C).

■ Playing all of the files on a disc in random order

▶ Type A

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

▶ Type B and C

Press ◦ (RDM) twice.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Repeating a file

Press 2 (RPT) or ◦ (RPT).

To cancel, press the button once more (type A and type B without a CD changer), or twice more (type B with a CD changer and type C).

Repeating all of the files on a folder

▶ Type A

Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

▶ Type B and C

Press ◦ (RPT) twice.

To cancel, press the button once more (type A and type B without a CD changer), or twice more (type B with a CD changer and type C).

Repeating all of the files in a disc (type B with a CD changer and type C)

Press ◦ (RPT) three times.

To cancel, press the same button again.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Type A: Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name.

Type B and C: Track title → Track title/Artist name → Track title/Album name (MP3 only) → Track title/Elapsed time.

Silencing a sound (type A only)

→P. 300

■ **Display (type A only)**

→P. 309

■ **Error messages**

“CD CHECK”: This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.

“WAIT” or “PLEASE WAIT”: Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press DISC·AUX or DISC·AUX . Contact your Toyota dealer if the CD still cannot be played.

■ **Discs that can be used**

→P. 309

■ **CD player protection feature**

→P. 309

■ **If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

→P. 309

■ **Lens cleaners**

→P. 310

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

→P. 310

■ **CD player precautions**

→P. 311

Operating an iPod*

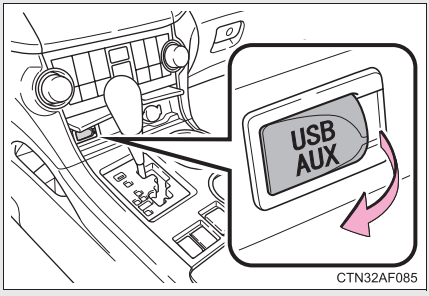
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod

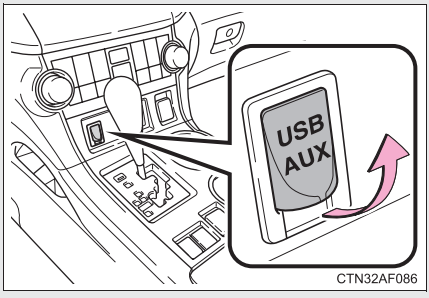
STEP 1 Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

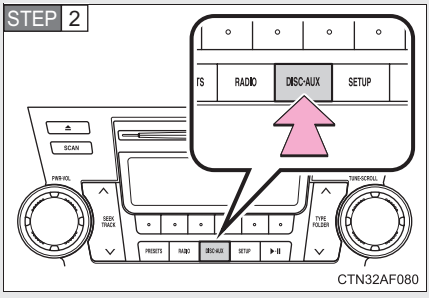
▶ Vehicles without seat heater



▶ Vehicles with seat heater

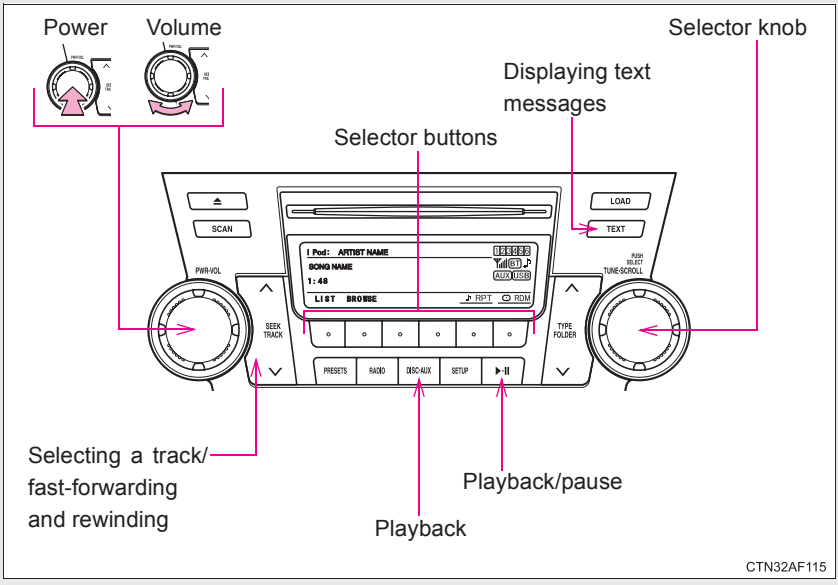


*: If equipped



Press DISC-AUX .

Control panel



Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press ◦ (BROWSE) to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Press ◦ that corresponds to the desired play mode.

Pressing ◦ (MORE) to change to the second selection list.

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
PLIST	Playlist select	Songs select	-	-
ARTIST	Artist select	Albums select	Songs select	-
ALBUM	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
GENRE	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
SONGS	Songs select	-	-	-
PODCST	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
COMPSR	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
BOOK	Songs select	-	-	-

Depending on the model, the name of your iPod may be displayed at the top of the list.

■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Turn to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press to select the desired item.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.

To return to the previous selection list, press ( ).

Selecting songs from a song list

STEP 1 Press (LIST).

The current playlist is displayed.

STEP 2 Turn to select the desired song.

Pressing returns the screen from list display to the previous screen.

Selecting songs

Turn or press “∧” or “∨” on

to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

Press .

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on

.

Shuffle playback

■ Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order

Press (RDM).

To cancel, press the button twice.

■ Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order

Press (RDM) twice.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Press (RPT).

To cancel, press the button again.

Even when the repeat play option has not been selected, playback will automatically continue from the first song in the current play list once the last song has ended.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Track title → Track title/Artist name → Track title/Album name → Track title/Elapsed time

About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Error messages

“iPod ERROR”:	This indicates a problem in the iPod, inside the USB box or the connection between them.
“NO SONGS”:	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“UPDATE YOUR iPod”:	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible.

Compatible models

Model	Generation	Software version
iPod	5th generation	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1st generation	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
	2nd generation	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	3rd generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
iPod touch	1st generation	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
iPod classic	1st generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.
iPod 4th generation and earlier models are not compatible with this system.
iPhone, iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65025

CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not connect the iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to iPod

- Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Operating a USB memory*

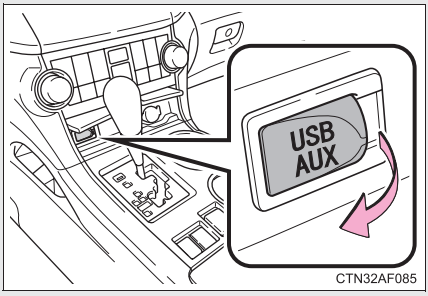
Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory

STEP 1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

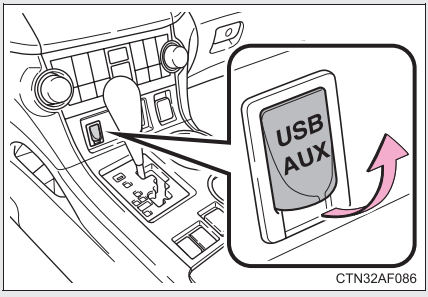
Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

▶ Vehicles without seat heater



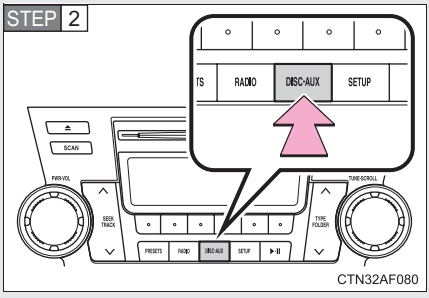
CTN32AF085

▶ Vehicles with seat heater



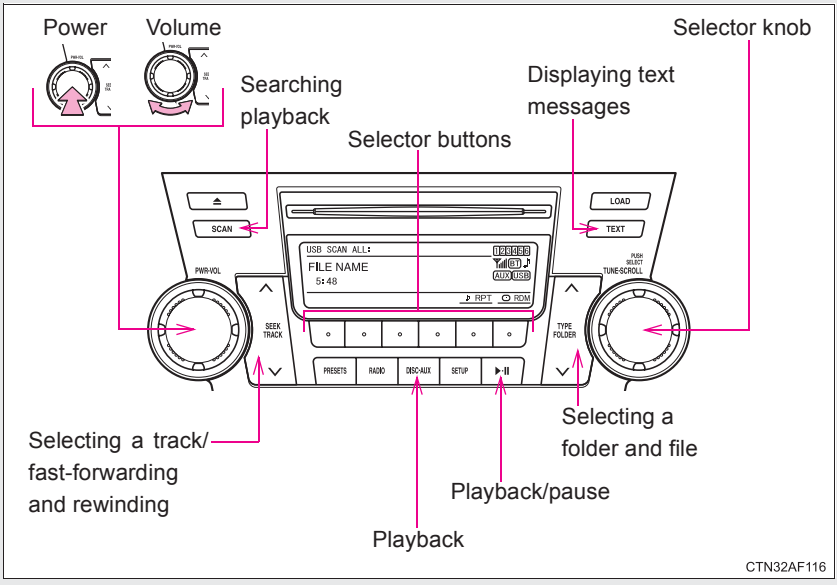
CTN32AF086

*: If equipped



Press DISC-AUX .

Control panel



Selecting and scanning a folder

Selecting a folder

Press “∧” or “∨” on

to select the desired folder.

Returning to the first file of the first folder

Press and hold “∨” on

until you hear a beep.

Scanning the first file of all the folders

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first ten seconds of the first file in each folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN again.

Selecting and scanning files

Selecting a file

Turn

or press “∧” or “∨” on

to select the desired file.

Scanning the files in a folder

Press SCAN.

The first ten seconds of each file will be played.

To cancel, press SCAN again.

When the desired file is reached, press SCAN again.

Playing and pausing files

Press ▶·II .

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on

.

Random playback

Playing files from a folder in random order

Press (RDM).

To cancel, press the button twice.

Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order

Press (RDM) twice.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Repeating a file

Press (RPT).

To cancel, press the button twice.

Repeating all the files in a folder

Press (RPT) twice.

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Track title → Track title/Artist name → Track title/Album name → Track title/Elapsed time

USB memory functions

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

Error messages

“USB ERROR”: This indicates a problem either in the USB memory or inside the USB box or connection between them.

“NO SUPPORT”: This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

USB memory

● Compatible device

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback.

Depending on the type of USB device, playback may not be possible.

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folder in device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is plugged in, all files in the USB memory device are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not use a USB memory, or connect a USB memory.

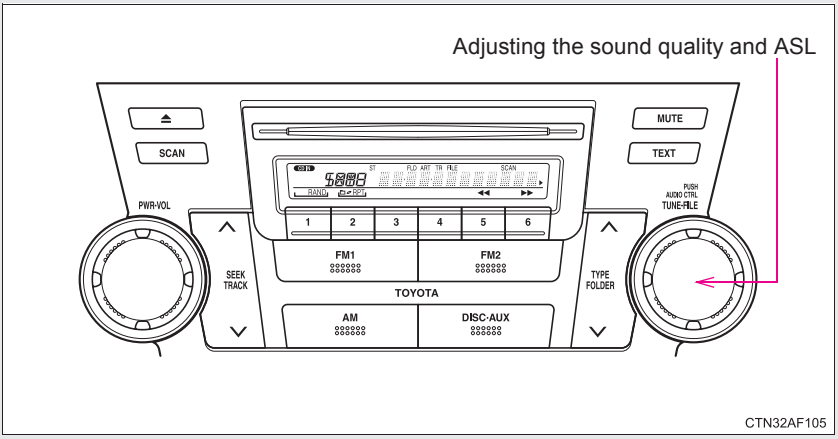
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to a USB memory**

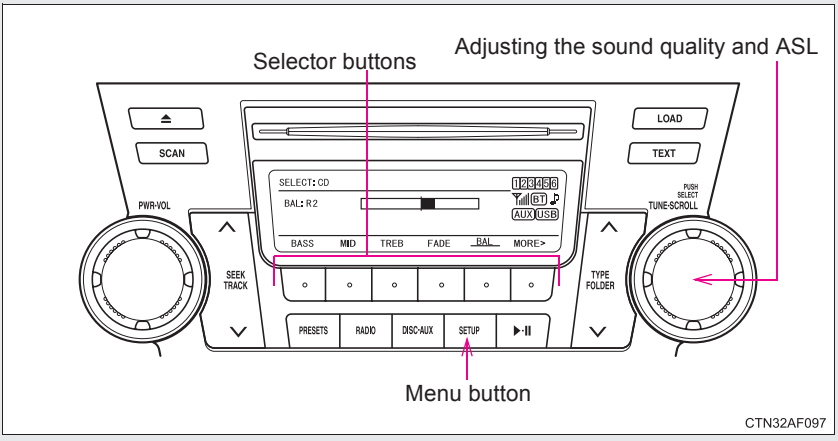
- Do not leave a USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Optimal use of the audio system

▶ Type A



▶ Type B and C



Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

▶ Type A

Pressing selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”→“RSE”*

*: Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system

▶ Type B and C

STEP 1 Press SETUP .

STEP 2 Press the ◦ that corresponds to the desired mode.
“BASS”, “MID” (type C only), “TREB”, “FADE”, or “BAL”

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning or adjusts the level.

▶ Type A

Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
BAS	Bass*	-5 to 5	Low	High
TRE	Treble*	-5 to 5		
FAD	Front/rear volume balance	R7 to F7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
BAL	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each radio mode or CD mode.

▶ Type B and C

Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
BASS	Bass*	-5 to 5	Low	High
MID	Mid-range* (type C only)	-5 to 5		
TREB	Treble*	-5 to 5		
FADE	Front/rear volume balance	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
BAL	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

▶ Type A

When “ASL” is selected, turning to the right changes the amount of “ASL” in the order of “LOW”, “MID” and “HIGH”.

Turning to the left turns “ASL” off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

▶ Type B and C

STEP 1 Press [SETUP] .

STEP 2 Press [◦] (MORE).

STEP 3 Press [◦] (ASL).

STEP 4 Press the [◦] that corresponds to the desired mode.

Type B: “LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF”

Type C: “ON” or “OFF”

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

■ Setting the number of preset pages (type B and C)

The number of preset pages desired can be set from 1 to 6. The initial setting is 6 pages.

STEP 1 Press [SETUP] .

STEP 2 Press [◦] (MORE).

STEP 3 Press [◦] (PRESET).

STEP 4 Press the [◦] that corresponds to the desired number of preset pages.

■ Language settings (type B and C)

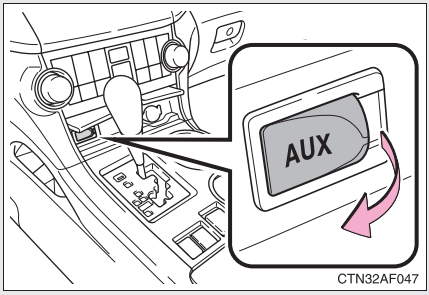
→P. 295

Using the AUX port

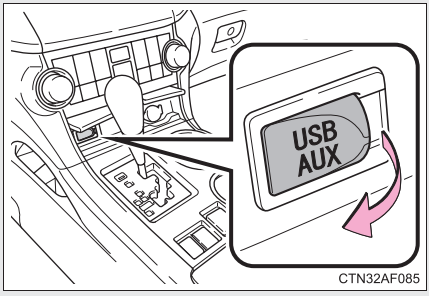
This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

STEP 1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

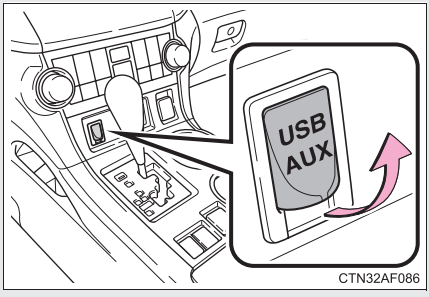
▶ Vehicles without seat heater (type A)



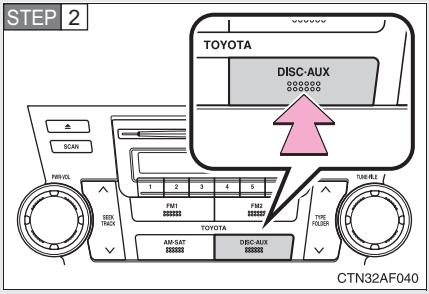
▶ Vehicles without seat heater (type B and C)



▶ Vehicles with seat heater

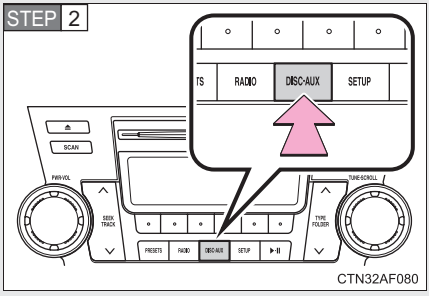


▶ Type A



Press DISC·AUX.

▶ Type B and C



Press DISC·AUX.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

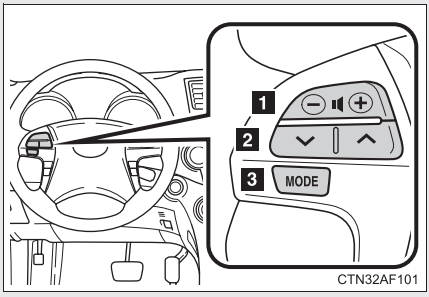
The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Using the steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



1 Volume

2 Radio mode: Selects radio stations

CD mode: Selects tracks, files (MP3 and WMA) and discs (type C only)

iPod mode: Selects songs

USB memory mode:
Selects files and folders

Bluetooth® audio mode:
Selects tracks and albums

3 Turns the power on, selects audio source

Turning on the power

Press MODE when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding MODE down until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

Changing the audio source

Press MODE when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time MODE is pressed.

▶ Type A

FM→CD→AUX→AM

▶ Type B and C

FM→SAT→CD (type B only)→CD changer (with a CD changer) →Bluetooth® Audio→AUX→USB/iPod→AM

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Press and hold to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press MODE to select radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD, iPod, USB memory or Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting a folder or album

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD, USB memory or Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player (CD player with changer only)

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on ∨ ∧ until you hear a beep.

CAUTION

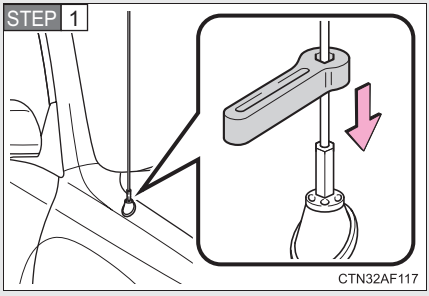
■To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Detachable pole antenna*

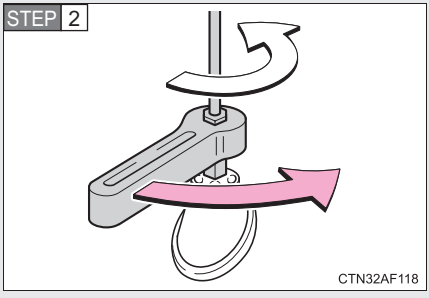
The antenna can be removed.

■ Removing the antenna



Place the included wrench around the antenna.

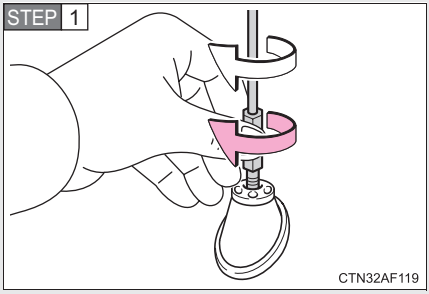
When not in use, the wrench is stored in glove box.



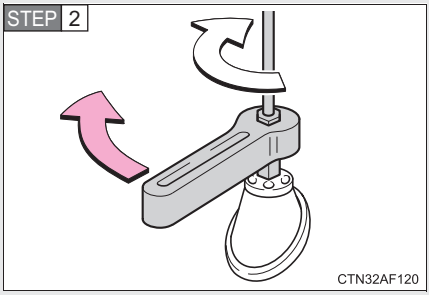
Loosen the antenna with the wrench and remove it.

*: If equipped

■ Installing the antenna



Tighten the antenna by one hand until it will not turn any more.



Using the wrench, tighten the antenna an additional 1/8th turn (20 to 45 degrees) to secure it in place.

After tightening the antenna, remove the wrench.

■ About the wrench

After using the included wrench, store it in the glove box for safekeeping.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the antenna

Remove the antenna in the following situations.

- When using an automatic carwash.
- When the antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage, etc.
- When covering the vehicle with a car cover.

Removing the antenna

- For normal driving, make sure the antenna is installed.
- When removing the antenna to use an automatic carwash, etc., be careful not to lose the antenna. Also, make sure to reinstall the antenna before driving the vehicle.

Using the wrench

- When installing or removing the antenna, use the included wrench.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the vehicle body with the wrench.
- Do not over-tighten the antenna.
  Over-tightening may damage the antenna.
- Do not use any tools other than the included wrench to install or remove the antenna.
  Otherwise damage may result on the antenna's finish.

Bluetooth® audio system*

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Title	Page
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	P. 350
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 355
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 357
Bluetooth® audio system setup	P. 362

Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a portable player that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the portable player is switched off
- If the portable player is not connected
- If the portable player's battery is low
- If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the portable player

*: If equipped

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 387)

■ About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

■ Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.2
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Ver. 1.3 or higher recommended)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

■ Certification for the Bluetooth® audio system

FCC ID: ACJ932C5ZZZ035
IC ID: 216J-C5ZZZ035
MADE IN JAPAN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure. This equipment complies with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 7.9 in. (20 cm) and more between the radiator and person’s body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Caution while driving

Do not connect portable players or operate the controls.

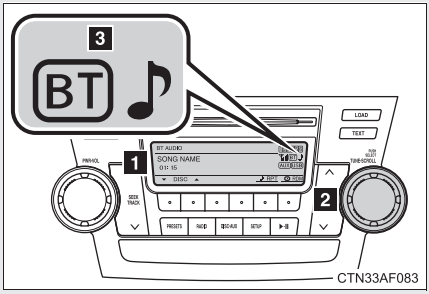
NOTICE

To prevent damage to portable players

Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Audio unit



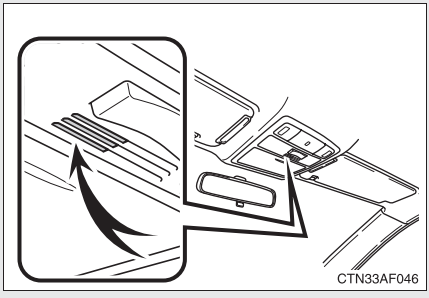
1 Display
Track title, Artist name, Album name, Elapsed time, “Streaming Audio”, etc. is displayed.

2 Selects items such as menu and number
Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

3 Bluetooth-Audio connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio system cannot be used.

Microphone



Operating the system using voice commands

By following voice guidance instructions output from the speaker, voice commands enable the operation of the Bluetooth® audio system without the need to check the display or operate .

Operation procedure when using voice commands

Press the talk switch and follow voice guidance instructions.

Auxiliary commands when using voice commands

The following auxiliary commands can be used when operating the system using a voice command:

“Cancel”: Exits the Bluetooth® audio setup
“Repeat”: Repeats the previous voice guidance instruction
“Go back”: Returns to the previous procedure
“Help”: Reads aloud the function summary if a help comment is registered for the selected function

Using the Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:

STEP 1 Press and hold DISC·AUX until “BT AUDIO” is displayed.

STEP 2 Press (SETUP).

The introductory guidance and portable player name registration instructions are heard.

STEP 3 Select “Pair Audio Players (Pair audio player)” using a voice command or .

STEP 4 Register a portable player name by either of the following methods:

a. Select “Record Name” using , and say the name to be registered.

b. Press the talk switch and say the name to be registered.

A voice guidance instruction to confirm the input is heard.

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

A passkey is displayed and heard, and a voice guidance instruction for inputting the passkey into the portable player is heard.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the portable player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.

Guidance for registration completion is heard.

If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time. (→P. 370)

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
Setup (Setup)	BT Audio Setup (BT audio setup)	Pair Audio Players (Pair audio player)	Registering a portable player
		Select Audio Player	Selecting a portable player to be used
		Change Name	Changing the registered name of a portable player
		List Audio Players	Listing the registered portable players
		Set Passkey	Changing the passkey
		Delete Audio Player	Deleting a registered portable player
	System Setup	Guidance Volume	Setting voice guidance volume
		Device Name	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		Reset Setting	Initializing the system

“BT Audio Setup” can be canceled by pressing the on-hook switch or saying the voice command, “Cancel”.

■ **When using a voice command**

For numbers, say a combination of single digits from zero to nine.

Say the command correctly and clearly.

■ **Situations where the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on rough roads
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

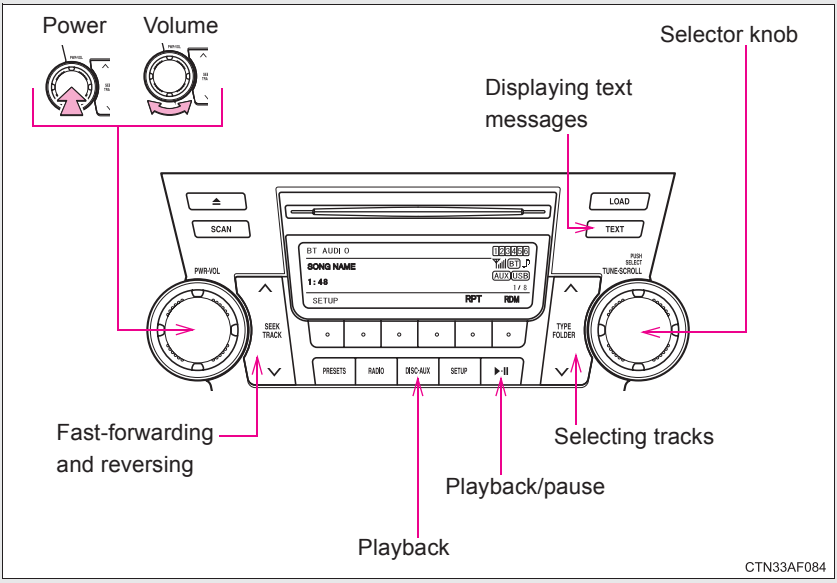
■ **Operations that cannot be performed while driving**

- Operating the system with
- Registering a portable player to the system

■ **Changing the passkey**

→P. 360

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player



Selecting an album

Press “∨” or “∧” on

.

Selecting tracks

Press “∧” or “∨” on

.

Playing and pausing tracks

Press .

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on

.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Track title → Track title/Artist name → Track title/Album name → Track title/Elapsed time

Using the steering wheel audio switches

→P. 341

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Registering a portable player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

■ Functions and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press and hold DISC·AUX until “BT AUDIO” is displayed.

STEP 2 Press (SETUP).

STEP 3 Select one of the following functions using a voice command or .

- Registering a portable player
  “Pair Audio Players (Pair audio player)”
- Selecting a portable player to be used
  “Select Audio Player”
- Changing the registered name of a portable player
  “Change Name”
- Listing the registered portable players
  “List Audio Players”
- Changing the passkey
  “Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered portable player
  “Delete Audio Player”

Registering a portable player

Select “Pair Audio Players (Pair audio player)” using a voice command or , and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 352)

Selecting a portable player to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Audio Player” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be used by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch and say the name of the desired portable player.

b. Press the talk switch and say “List audio players”. When the name of the desired portable player is read aloud, press the talk switch.

STEP 3 Press the talk switch and say “From car” or “From audio”, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

Vehicles with smart key system: If “From car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in either ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Vehicles without smart key system: If “From car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the engine switch is in either the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Changing the registered name of a portable player

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select the name of the portable player to be changed by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch and say the name of the desired portable player.

b. Press the talk switch and say “List audio players”. When the name of the desired portable player is read aloud, press the talk switch.

STEP 3 Press the talk switch or select “Record Name” using , and say the new name.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audio Players” using a voice command or . The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “BT Audio Setup”.

Pressing the talk switch while the name of a portable player is being read aloud selects the portable player, and the following functions will become available:

- Selecting a portable player: “Select Audio Player”
- Changing a registered name: “Change Name”
- Deleting a portable player: “Delete Audio Player”

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Press the talk switch, say a 4 to 8-digit number, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press again.

Deleting a registered portable player

STEP 1 Select “Delete Audio Player” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be deleted by either of the following methods and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch and say the name of the desired portable player.

b. Press the talk switch and say “List audio players”. When the name of the desired portable player is read aloud, press the talk switch.

If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the mobile phone can be deleted at the same time. A voice guidance instruction to delete a mobile phone is heard.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

The number of portable players that can be registered

Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

Bluetooth® audio system setup

■ System setup items and operation procedures

→P. 385

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features*

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.
Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a cellular phone. (→P. 367)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook (Up to 20 names can be stored). (→P. 389)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name. (→P. 377)

*: If equipped

Title	Page
Using the hands-free phone system ■ Operating the system using a voice command ■ Using the hands-free phone system for the first time ■ Menu list of the hands-free phone system	P. 367
Making a phone call ■ Dialing by inputting a number ■ Dialing by inputting a name ■ Speed dialing ■ When receiving a phone call ■ Transferring a phone call ■ Using the call history	P. 376
Setting a cellular phone ■ Registering a cellular phone ■ Selecting a cellular phone to be used ■ Changing a registered name ■ Listing the registered cellular phones ■ Deleting a cellular phone ■ Changing the passkey ■ Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off	P. 380
Security and system setup ■ Setting or changing the PIN ■ Locking or unlocking the phone book ■ Setting voice guidance volume ■ Initialization	P. 385
Using the phone book ■ Adding a new phone number ■ Setting speed dials ■ Changing a registered name ■ Deleting registered data ■ Deleting speed dials ■ Listing the registered data	P. 389

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is switched off
- If you are outside service range
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the cellular phone

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed.

■ **Required profiles for the cellular phone**

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1

■ **About Bluetooth®**

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

■ **Certification for the hands-free phone system**

FCC ID: ACJ932C5ZZZ035
IC ID: 216J-C5ZZZ035
MADE IN JAPAN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure. This equipment complies with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 7.9 in. (20 cm) and more between the radiator and person’s body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Caution while driving

Do not use a cellular phone, or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

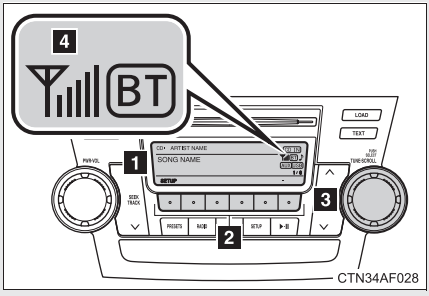
NOTICE

To prevent damage to a cellular phone

Do not leave a cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high resulting in damage to the phone.

Using the hands-free phone system*

Audio unit



1 Display

A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters, such as an umlaut, cannot be displayed.

2 Selects speed dials

3 Selects items such as menu or number

Turn: Selects an item

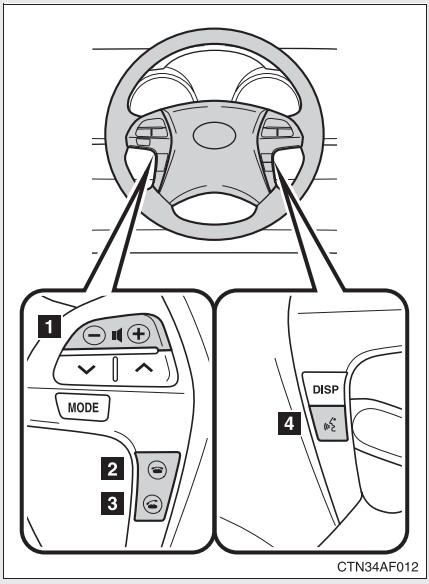
Press: Inputs the selected item

4 Bluetooth® connection condition and reception level

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

*: If equipped

Steering wheel telephone switches



1 Volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted by using this switch.

2 On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

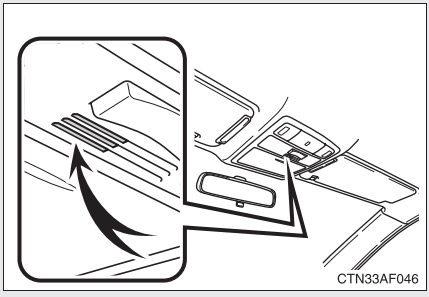
3 Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

4 Talk switch

Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)

Microphone



Operating the system using a voice command

By following voice guidance instructions output from the speaker, voice commands enable the operation of the hands-free phone system without the need to check the display or operate .

Operation procedure when using a voice command

Press the talk switch and follow voice guidance instructions.

Auxiliary commands when using a voice command

The following auxiliary commands can be used when operating the system using a voice command:

“Cancel”: Exits the hands-free phone system
“Repeat”: Repeats the previous voice guidance instruction
“Go back”: Returns to the previous procedure
“Help”: Reads aloud the function summary if a help comment is registered for the selected function

Using the hands-free phone system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The phone registration mode will be entered automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register a cellular phone:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch or the talk switch.

The introductory guidance and phone name registration instructions are heard.

STEP 2 Select “Pair Phone” using a voice command or .

STEP 3 Register a phone name by either of the following methods.

a. Select “Record Name” using , and say a name to be registered.

b. Press the talk switch and say a name to be registered.

Voice guidance instruction to confirm the input is heard.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

Registration to the hands-free phone system only

STEP 5 Select “Phone Only” using a voice command or .

Registration to the hands-free phone system and Bluetooth® audio system at the same time

STEP 5 Select “Int. Audio (Internal audio)” using a voice command or .

STEP 6 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

A passkey is displayed and heard, and a voice guidance instruction for inputting the passkey into the cellular phone is heard.

STEP 7 Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

Guidance for registration completion is heard.

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

Normal operation

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
CallBack (Call back)	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history
Redial	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history
Dial by Number	-	-	Dialing by inputting a number
Dial by Name (Dial by name)	-	-	Dialing by inputting a name registered in the phone book
Phonebook	Add Entry	-	Adding a new number
	Change Name	-	Changing a name in the phone book
	Delete Entry	-	Deleting the phone book data
	Delete Speed Dial	-	Deleting a registered speed dial
	List Names	-	Listing the phone book data
	Speed Dial (Set speed dial)	-	Registering a speed dial

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
Setup (Setup)	Security	Set PIN	Setting a PIN code
		Phonebook Lock (Phone book lock)	Locking the phone book
		Phonebook Unlock (Phone book unlock)	Unlocking the phone book
	Phone Setup	Pair Phone	Registering the cellular phone to be used
		Change Phone Name (Change name)	Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
		Delete Phone	Deleting a registered cellular phone
		List Phones	Listing the registered cellular phones
		Select Phone	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		Set Passkey	Changing the passkey
		Handsfree Power	Turning the Hands-free power on/off
	System Setup	Guidance Volume	Setting voice guidance volume
		Device Name	Displaying a device's information
		Reset Setting	Initialization

Using a short cut key

First menu	Second menu	Operation detail
Dial “XXX (name)”	-	Dialing a number registered in the phone book
Dial “XXX (number)”	-	Dialing the input numbers
Phone book add entry	-	Adding a new number
Phone book change name	-	Changing the name of a phone number in the phone book
Phone book delete entry	-	Deleting phone book data
Phone book set speed dial	-	Registering a speed dial
Phone book delete speed dial	-	Deleting a speed dial
Phone book List names	-	Listing the phone book data

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed reaches 50 mph (80 km/h) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 43 mph (70 km/h) or less.

■ **When using a voice command**

For numbers, say a combination of single digits from zero to nine, # (pound), ∗ (star), and + (plus).

Say the command correctly and clearly.

■ **Situations that the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

■ **Operations that cannot be performed while driving**

- Operating the system with
- Registering a cellular phone to the system

■ **Changing the passkey**

→P. 383

Making a phone call

■ **Making a phone call**

- Dialing by inputting a number
  “Dial by Number”
- Dialing by inputting a name
  “Dial by Name (Dial by name)”
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history
  “Redial”
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history
  “CallBack (Callback)”

■ **Receiving a phone call**

- Answering the phone
- Refusing the call

■ **Transferring a phone call**

■ **Using the call history**

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

Dialing by inputting a number

STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say “Dial by number”.

STEP 2 Press the talk switch and say the phone number.

STEP 3 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Press the talk switch and say “Dial”.

c. Select “Dial” using .

Dialing by inputting a name

STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say “Dial by name”.

STEP 2 Select a registered name to be input by either of the following methods:

a. Press the talk switch and say a registered name.

b. Press the talk switch and say “List names”. Press the talk switch while the desired name is being read aloud.

STEP 3 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Press the talk switch and say “Dial”.

c. Select “Dial” using .

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch.

STEP 2 Press the preset button to which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press the off-hook switch.

When receiving a phone call

Answering a phone call

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing a phone call

Press the on-hook switch.

Transferring a phone call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the off-hook switch[*1].

c. Press the talk switch and say “Call transfer”[*2].

[*1]: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

[*2]: While the vehicle is in motion, a call cannot be transferred from the system to the cellular phone. Also, this operation is invalid while dialing or receiving a call.

Using the call history

Follow the procedure below to use a number stored in the call history:

STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history) or “Callback” (when using a number stored in the incoming call history).

STEP 2 Select the number by either of the following methods:

a. Say “Previous” or “Go back” until the desired number is displayed.

b. Select the desired number using .

The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using a voice command or .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” using a voice command or .

Deleting: Select “Delete” using a voice command or .

■ **Call history**

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk at the same time as the other party.
- Keep the volume of the incoming voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Setting a cellular phone

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered cellular phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below using a voice command or :

- Registering a cellular phone
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Pair Phone”
- Selecting the cellular phone to be used
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Select Phone”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Change Phone Name (Change name)”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “List Phones”
- Deleting a cellular phone
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Delete Phone”
- Changing the passkey
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Set Passkey”
- Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Handsfree Power”

Registering a cellular phone

Select “Pair Phone” using a voice command or , and perform the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 370)

Selecting a cellular phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” using a voice command or .

▶ Pattern A

STEP 2 Select a cellular phone to be used by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch and say the desired phone name.

b. Press the talk switch and say “List phones”. While the name of the desired cellular phone is being read aloud, press the talk switch.

▶ Pattern B

STEP 2 Select a cellular phone to be used using .

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Phone Name (Change name)” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select the name of the cellular phone to be changed by either of the following methods:

a. Press the talk switch and say the desired phone name, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

b. Press the talk switch and say “List phones”. While the desired phone name is being read aloud, press the talk switch.

c. Select the desired phone name using .

STEP 3 Press the talk switch or select “Record Name” using , and say a new name.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

Listing the registered cellular phones

Selecting “List Phones” using a voice command or causes the list of registered cellular phones to be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Pressing the talk switch while the name of a cellular phone is being read selects the cellular phone, and the following functions will be available:

- Selecting a cellular phone: “Select Phone”
- Changing a registered name: “Change Name”
- Deleting a cellular phone: “Delete Phone”

Deleting a cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete Phone” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select a cellular phone to be deleted by either of the following methods and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch and say the name of the desired cellular phone.

b. Press the talk switch and say “List phones”. While the name of the desired cellular phone is being read aloud, press the talk switch.

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Press the talk switch, say a 4 to 8-digit number, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press again.

Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off

■ Turning off the automatic connection

STEP 1 Select “Handsfree Power” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select “Turn off” using a voice command or .

■ Turning on the automatic connection

STEP 1 Select “Handsfree Power” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select “Turn on” using a voice command or .

■ The number of cellular phones that can be registered

Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below:

■ **Security setting items and operation procedure**

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phonebook Lock (Phone book lock)”
- Unlocking the phone book
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phonebook Unlock (Phone book unlock)”

■ **System setup items and operation procedure**

- Setting voice guidance volume
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Guidance Volume”
- Initialization
  1. “Setup (Setup)” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Reset Settings”

can only be used for system setup operation.

Setting or changing the PIN

■ **Setting a PIN**

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN using a voice command or .

When using , input the code 1 digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN using a voice command or .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN using a voice command or .

When using , input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phonebook Lock (Phone book lock)” or “Phonebook Unlock (Phone book unlock)” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Input the PIN by either of the following methods and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch and say the registered PIN.

b. Input a new PIN using .

Setting voice guidance volume

STEP 1 Select “Guidance Volume” using .

STEP 2 Change the voice guidance volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn clockwise.

Initialization

STEP 1 Select “Reset Settings” and then “Confirm” using .

STEP 2 Select “Confirm” using .

Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
  - Phone book
  - Outgoing and incoming call history
  - Speed dials
  - Registered cellular phone data
  - Security code
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history
- Using the phone book

Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below:

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Add Entry”
- Setting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Speed Dial (Set speed dial)”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Change Name”
- Deleting registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Delete Entry”
- Deleting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Delete Speed Dial”
- Listing the registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “List Names”

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Inputting a phone number by using a voice command
- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number using
- Selecting a phone number from the outgoing or incoming call history

Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

▶ Inputting a telephone number using a voice command

STEP2-1 Select “By Voice (By voice)” using a voice command or .

STEP2-2 Press the talk switch, say the desired number, and select “Confirm” using a voice command.

▶ Transferring data from the cellular phone

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” using a voice command or .

STEP2-2 Transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the data to be registered by either of the following methods:

a. Say “Previous” or “Next” until the desired data is displayed, and select “Confirm” using a voice command.

b. Select the desired data using .

▶ Inputting a phone number using

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using , and press once again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

▶ Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using a voice command or .

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing Call History (Outgoing)” or “Incoming Call History (Incoming)” using a voice command or .

STEP2-3 Select the data to be registered by either of the following methods:

a. Say “Previous” or “Go back” until the desired data is displayed, and select “Confirm” using a voice command.

b. Select the desired data using .

STEP 3 Select the name to be registered by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch and say the desired name.

b. Select “Record Name” using , and say the desired name.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

In STEP 3 , selecting “Speed Dial (Set speed dial)” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Speed Dial (Set speed dial)” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select data to be registered as a speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press the talk switch, say the desired number, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

b. Press the talk switch, and say “List names”. While the desired name is being read aloud, press the talk switch, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

c. Select the desired data using .

STEP 3 Select a desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select a name to be changed by either of the following methods:

a. Press the talk switch, say the desired name, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

b. Press the talk switch, and say “List names”. While the desired name is being read aloud, press the talk switch, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

c. Select the desired name using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” with or the talk switch.

STEP 4 Say a new name, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

Deleting registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Select the data to be deleted by either of the following methods, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or :

a. Press the talk switch, and say the name of the desired phone number to be deleted.

b. Press the talk switch, say “List phones”. While the name of the desired phone number is being read aloud, press the talk switch.

Deleting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Delete Speed Dial” using a voice command or .

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired speed dial is registered, and select “Confirm” using a voice command or .

Listing the registered data

Selecting “List names” using a voice command causes a list of the registered data to be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.
Pressing the talk switch while the desired data is being read aloud selects the data, and the following function will become available.

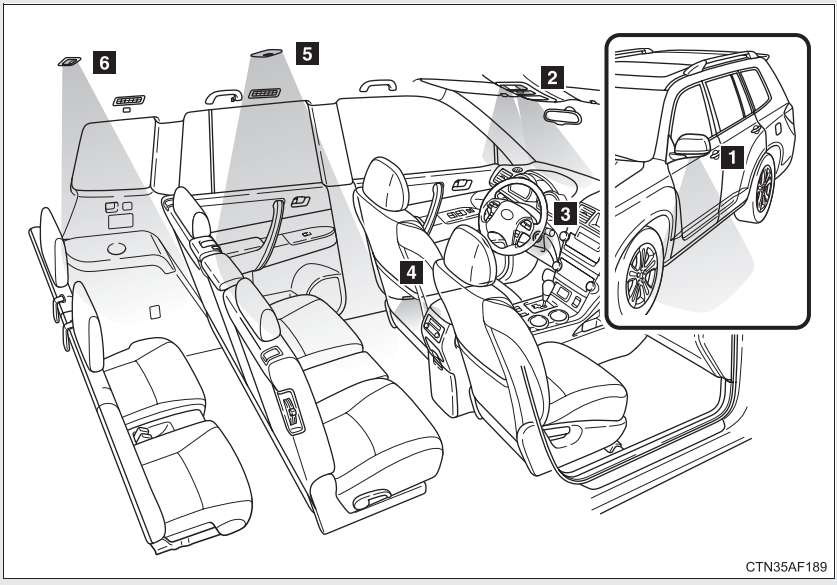
- Dialing: “Dial”
- Changing a registered name: “Change Name”
- Deleting an entry: “Delete Entry”
- Setting a speed dial: “Speed Dial (Set speed dial)”

Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Interior lights list

Your Toyota is equipped with an illuminated entry system to assist in entering the vehicle. Owing to the function of the system, the lights shown in the following illustration automatically turn on/off according to the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with smart key system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors or glass hatch (if equipped) are opened/closed, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode and engine switch position.



1 Outer foot lights (vehicles with smart key system)

2 Personal/interior lights (→P. 397)

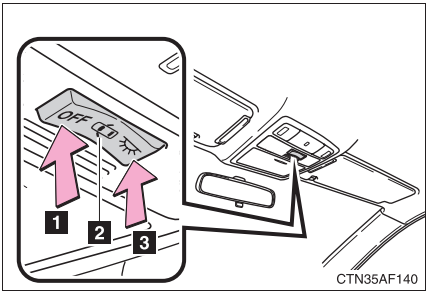
3 Engine switch light (vehicles without smart key system)

4 Front door courtesy light

5 Personal/interior light or interior light (→P. 397, 398)

6 Interior light (→P. 398)

Personal/interior light main switch



CTN35AF140

1 “OFF”

The personal/interior lights and interior light can be individually turned on or off.

2 Door position

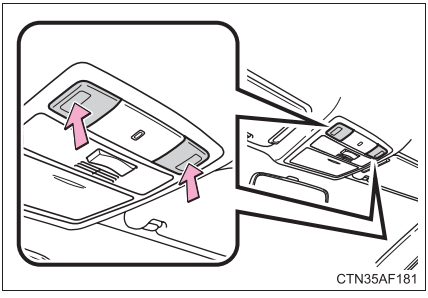
The personal/interior lights and interior light come on when a door or the glass hatch (if equipped) is opened. They turn off when the doors and glass hatch are closed.

3 On

The personal/interior lights and interior light cannot be individually turned off.

Personal/interior lights

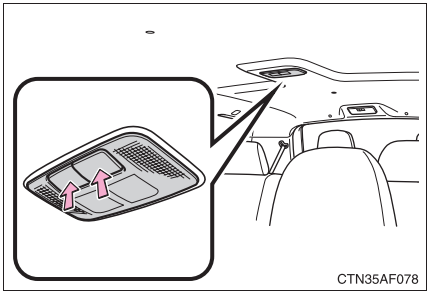
▶ Front


CTN35AF181

On/off

The illuminated entry system is activated even if the light is turned off when the personal/interior light main switch is in door position.

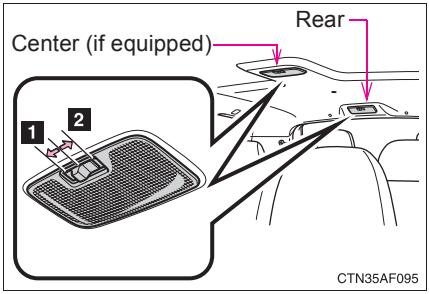
▶ Center (if equipped)



On/off

The illuminated entry system is activated even if the light is turned off when the personal/interior light main switch is in door position.

Interior light



1 On

2 Off

The illuminated entry system is activated even if the light is turned off when the personal/interior light main switch is in door position.

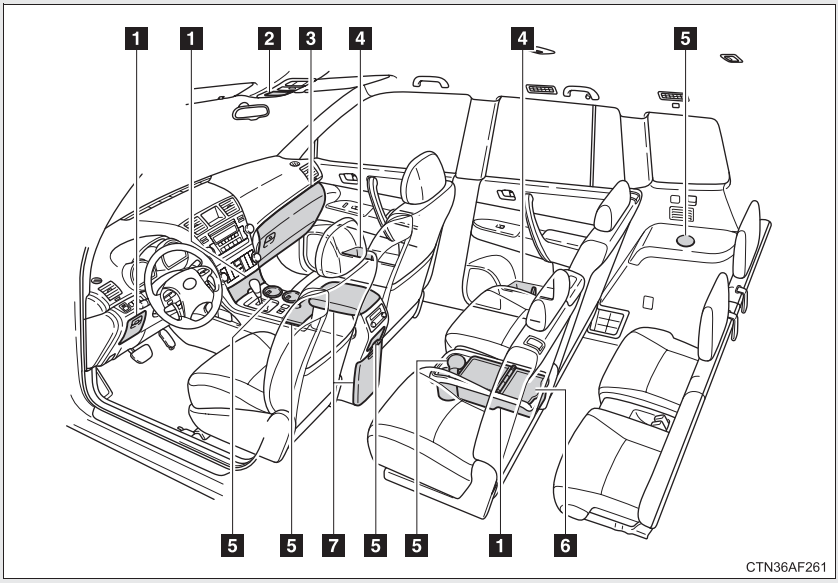
■ To prevent battery discharge

If the lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the personal/interior light main switch is in the door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 602)

List of storage features



1 Auxiliary boxes
2 Overhead console
3 Glove box
4 Bottle holders
5 Cup holders
6 Side table
7 Console box

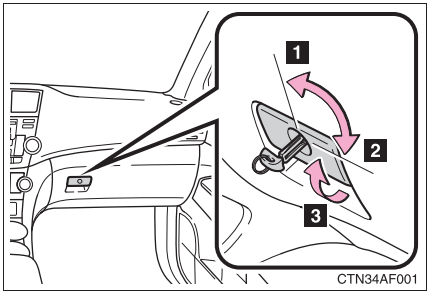
CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



1. Unlock with the master key (vehicles without smart key system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart key system)
2. Lock with the master key (vehicles without smart key system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart key system)
3. Open (pull lever)

■ Power back door main switch (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 62)

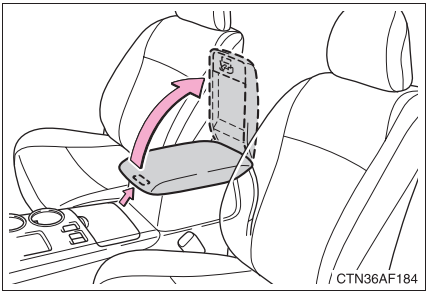
CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

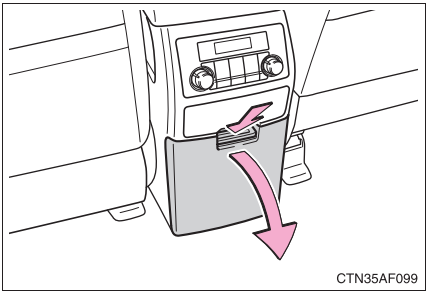
Console box

▶ Upper



Pull up the knob to release the lock. Lift the lid.

▶ Lower



Push down the lever.

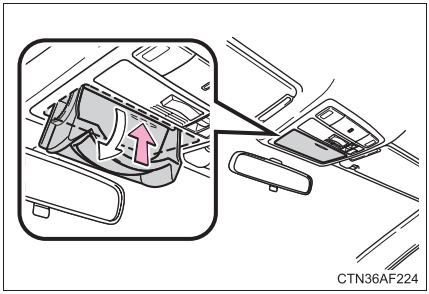
CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Overhead console

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.



Press in the lid.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not leave the overhead console open while driving.
Items stored in it may fall out and cause injury.

■ Size of stored items

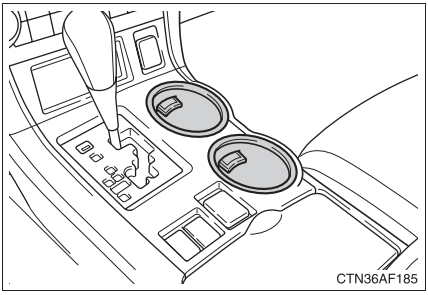
Do not put large items in the overhead console.
The overhead console may not be able to be shut from the conversation mirror position.

■ Maximum storage weight

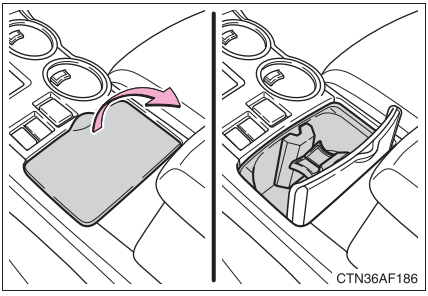
Do not place any object heavier than 0.4 lb. (200 g) in it. The console may be opened and cause injury.

Cup holders

▶ Front (type A)

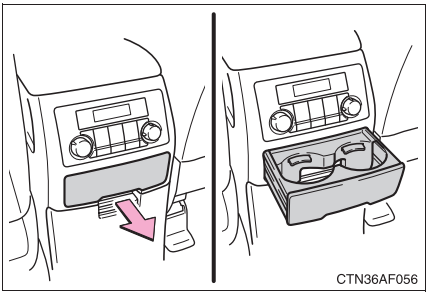


▶ Front (type B)



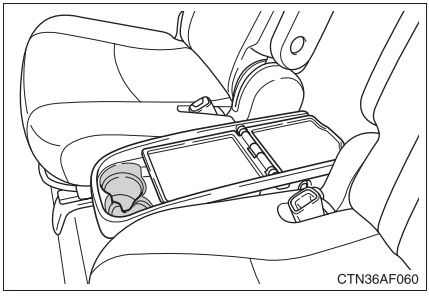
Lift the lid.

▶ Console box



Pull out the cup holder.

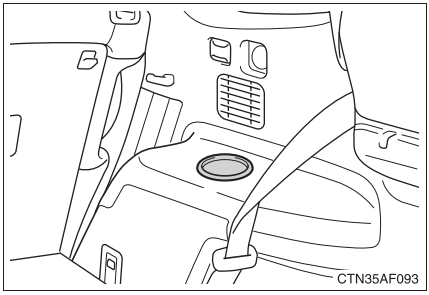
▶ Side table



Install the side table before using the cup holder. (→P. 410)

Removing the adapters changes the size. (→P. 405)

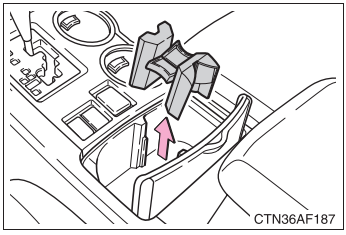
▶ Rear



Removing the adapters changes the size. (→P. 405)

■Adjusting size of the cup holder (front [type B], side table and rear)

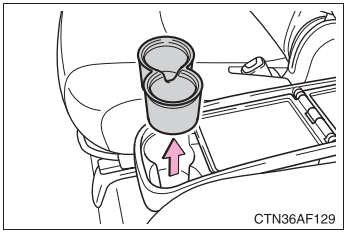
▶ Front (type B)



Remove the separator.

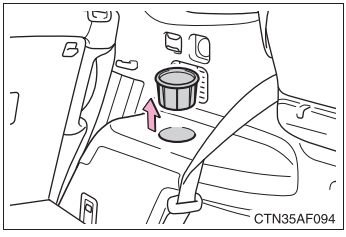
The separator may be removed for cleaning.

▶ Side table



Remove the adapter.

▶ Rear



Remove the adapter.

CAUTION

Items unsuitable for the cup holder

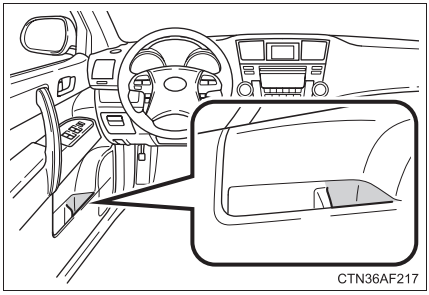
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

When not in use

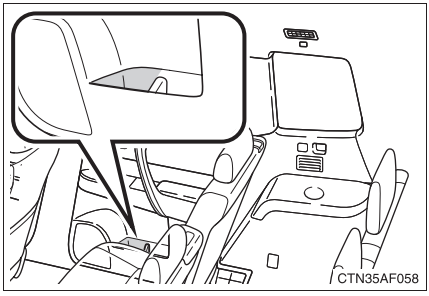
Front (type B) and console box cup holders: Keep the cup holders closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



CAUTION

■Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

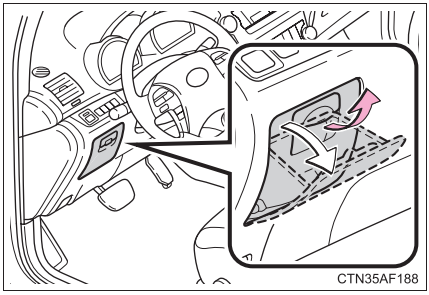
NOTICE

■When stowing a bottle

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders. The contents may spill.

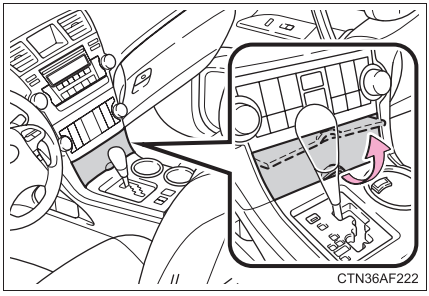
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



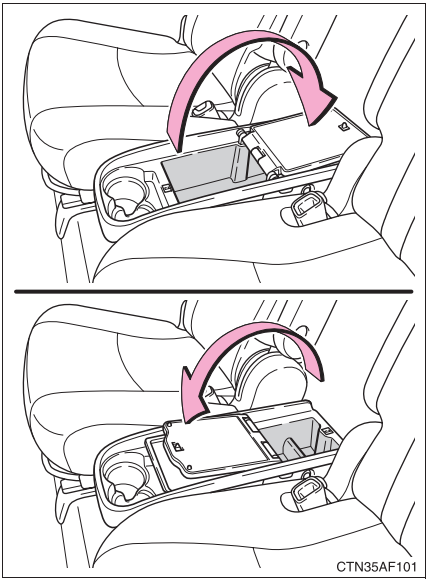
Pull up the lever.

▶ Type B (if equipped)



Lift the lid.

▶ Type C



Lift the lid.

■ **Auxiliary box (type C)**

The side table can be installed. (→P. 410)

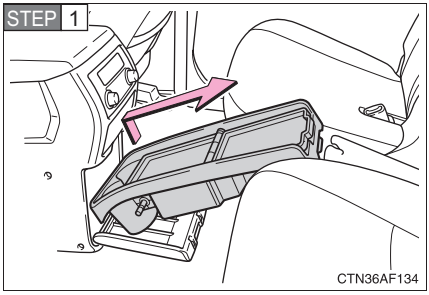
⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the auxiliary boxes closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

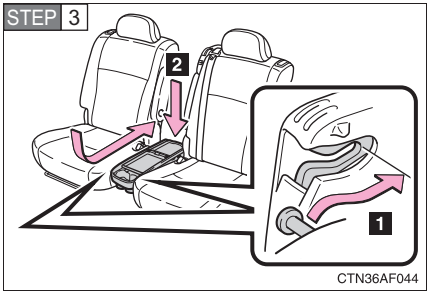
Side table

Installing the side table



Take out the side table from the console box.

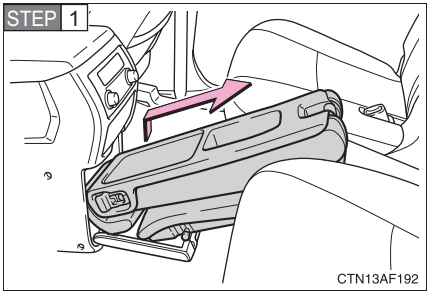
STEP 2 Remove the second center seat. (→P. 82)



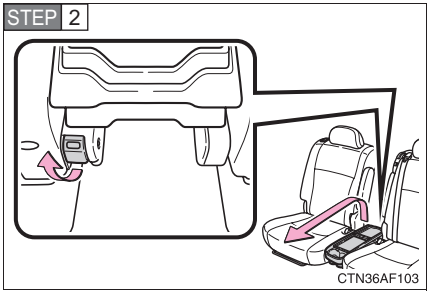
1 Engage the front pins of the side table with the hooks.

2 Push down on the side table to engage the rear pin locks.

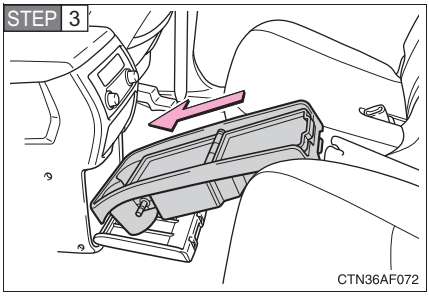
Removing the side table



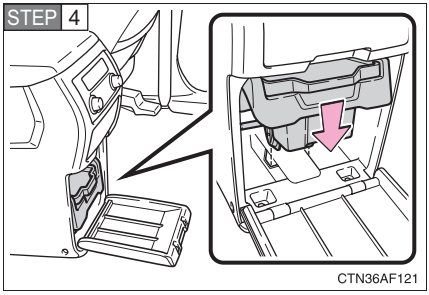
Take out the second center seat from the console box.



Pull the lock release lever to remove the side table.



Stow the side table in the console box.



Push down on the end to engage the pins in the holes and close the console box door.

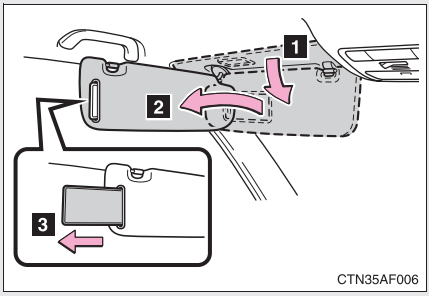
Make sure that the side table is securely locked in position.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

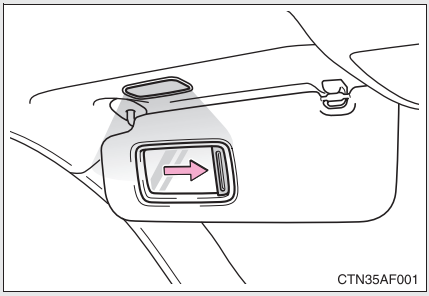
Sun visors



1 Forward position
Flip down.

2 Side position
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.

3 Side extender
Place in side position then slide backwards.



Slide the cover.

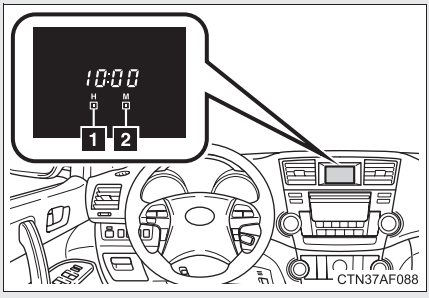
The light turns on when the cover is opened. (Vehicles with vanity mirror light)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged (vehicles with vanity mirror light)**

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is stopped.

Clock (vehicles without multi-information display)



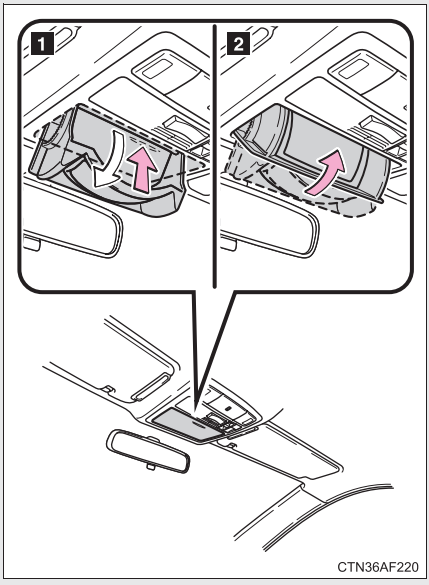
1 Adjusts the hours.

2 Adjusts the minutes.

The clock is displayed when

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Conversation mirror



1 Press in the lid.

2 Push the lid back up half way.

■ **To use the overhead console from the conversation mirror state**

Fully close the lid, then open it again. (→P. 402)

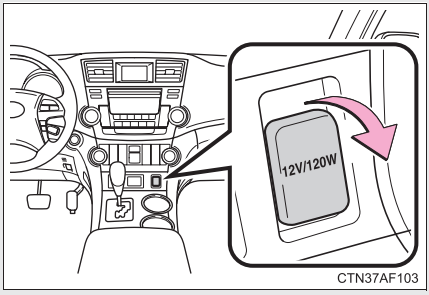
Power outlets

The power outlet can be used for the following components.

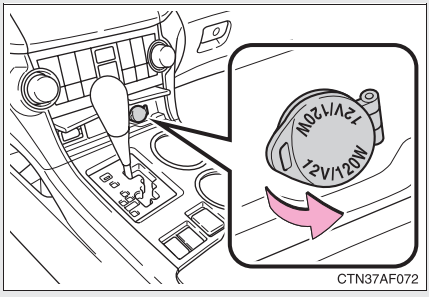
12 V: Accessories that run on less than 10 A.
120 VAC: Accessories that use less than 100 W.

■ 12 V

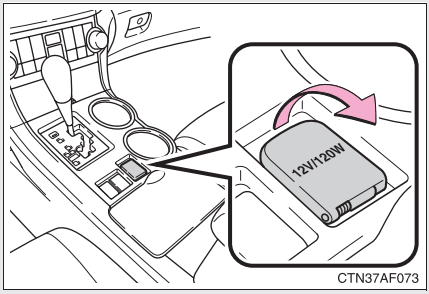
▶ Type A (vehicles with seat heater)



▶ Type B (vehicles without seat heater)

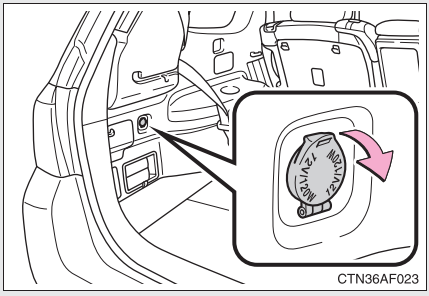


▶ Type C



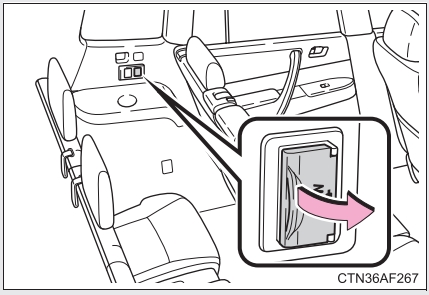
CTN37AF073

▶ Type D



CTN36AF023

■ 120 VAC (vehicles with rear entertainment system)


CTN36AF267

The power outlet can be used when

▶ 12 V

Vehicles without smart key system:
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart key system:
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

▶ 120 VAC

Vehicles without smart key system:
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart key system:
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent the fuse from being blown

▶ 12 V

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

▶ 120 VAC

Do not use a 120 VAC appliance that requires more than 100 W.

If a 120 VAC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

To prevent the battery discharge

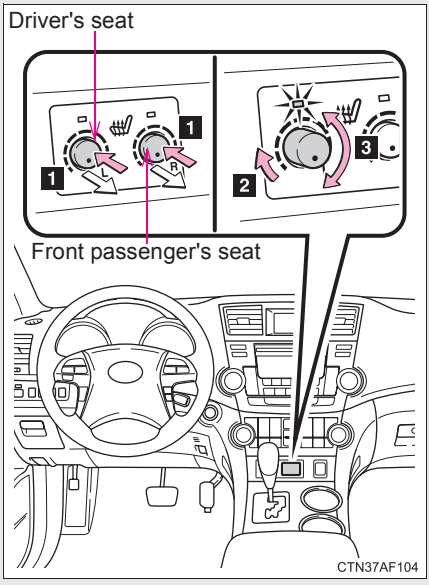
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Appliances that may not operate properly (120 VAC)

The following 120 VAC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W.

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

Seat heaters*



1 Pops the knob out

2 On

The indicator light comes on.

3 Adjusts the seat temperature

The further you turn the knob clockwise, the warmer the seat becomes.

■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the knob fully counterclockwise. The indicator light turns off.
Press the knob into the recessed position.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

■ **Burns**

● Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

● Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

NOTICE

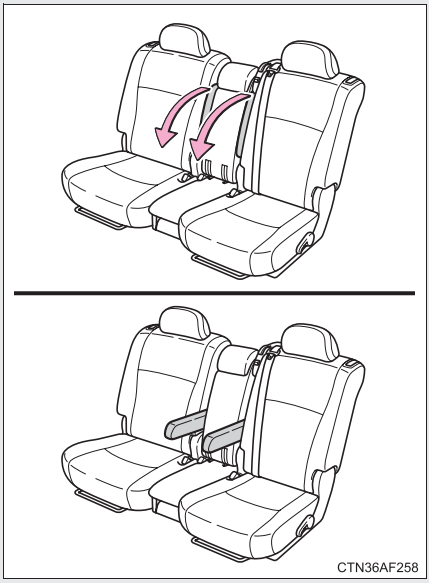
■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.

Armrests



Pull the armrest down for use.

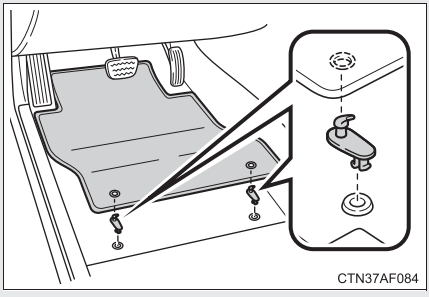
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) and the fixing procedure of the floor mat for your vehicle may differ from those shown in the illustration. For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

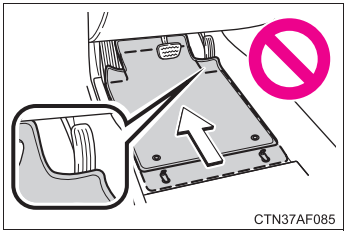
CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■When installing the driver's floor mat

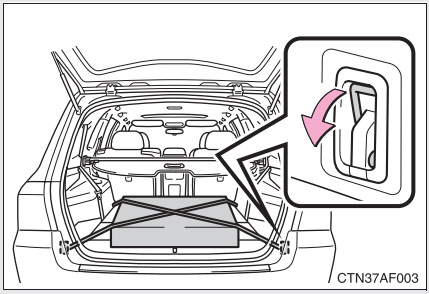
- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■Before driving



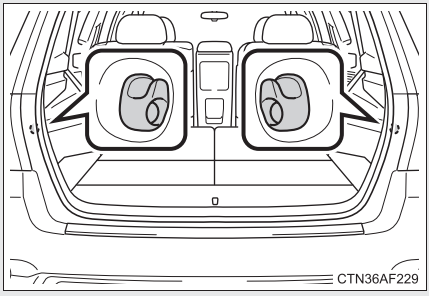
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

Cargo hooks

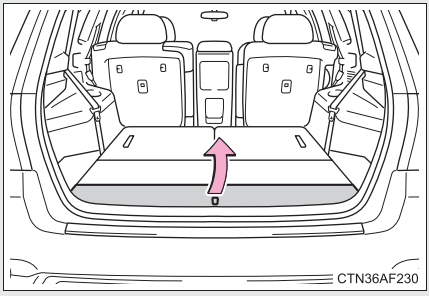


Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

Grocery bag hooks

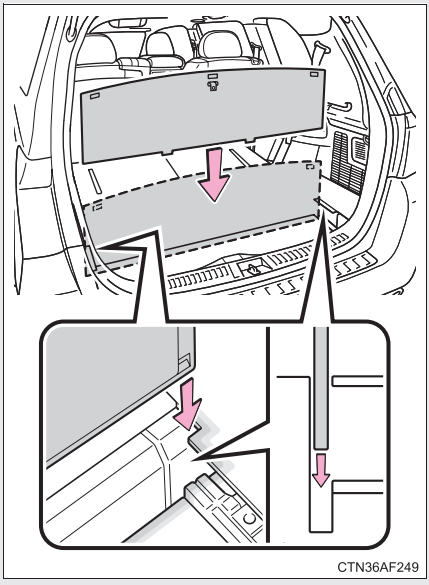


Auxiliary box



Lift the center deck board.

Separating the luggage compartment

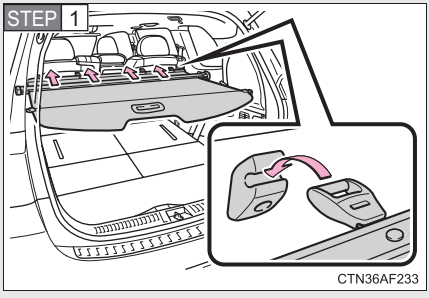

CTN36AF249

The center deck board can be used to separate the luggage compartment.

Remove the center deck board and insert it upright into the groove.

The board cannot be inserted when the luggage cover is stowed.

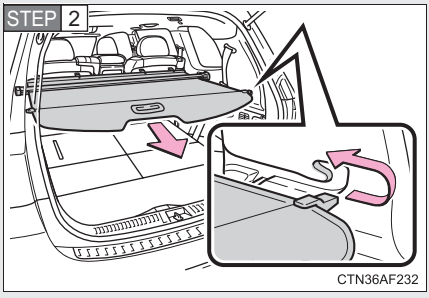
Luggage cover (vehicles with luggage cover)



CTN36AF233

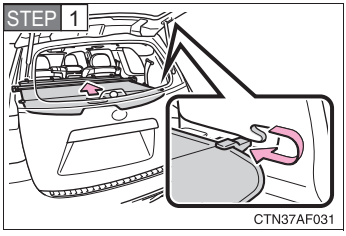
Hang the hooks on the hook brackets on the second seat seatback.

When using the luggage cover, the third seat must be folded down. (→P. 80)

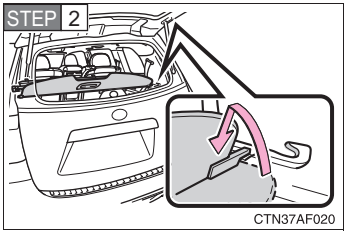


Pull out the luggage cover and engage both ends to secure it.

■ When taking out luggage through the glass hatch (vehicles with glass hatch)



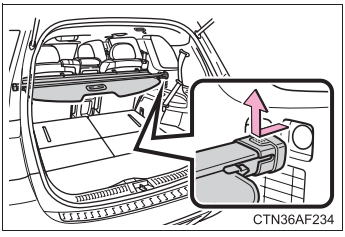
Pull the luggage cover to disengage both ends.



Engage both ends of the luggage cover with the grooves shown in the illustration and stand the cover upright.

Removing the luggage cover (vehicles with luggage cover)

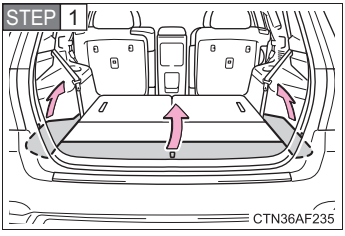
The luggage cover can be removed by following the procedure below.



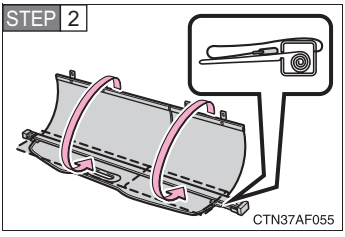
1 Detach the hooks.

2 Push in the left side of the luggage cover while keeping hold of the right side. Then raise the right side and pull the luggage cover out.

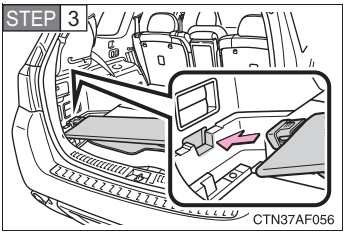
Stowing the luggage cover (vehicles with luggage cover)



Remove the side deck boards and open the center deck board.



Fold the flaps on top of the luggage cover with the hooks rolled inside.



Place the left end of the luggage cover in the recess on the left-hand side and then lower the right end into the recess on the right-hand side.

CAUTION

When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

Caution while driving

Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

NOTICE

Shopping bag hook weight capacity

Do not hang any object heavier than 4 lb. (2 kg) on shopping bag hooks.

While driving

Do not drive with the luggage cover standing upright in the grooves as the luggage cover may fall down.

Before inserting the center deck board into the luggage compartment

Make sure the luggage cover is not stowed.

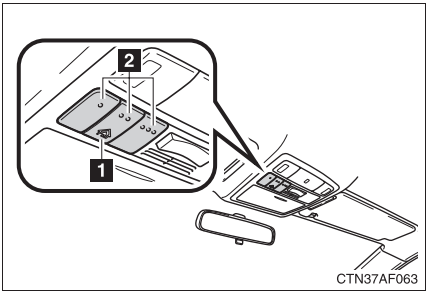
Garage door opener*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink®.

Programming the HomeLink® (for U.S.A. owners)

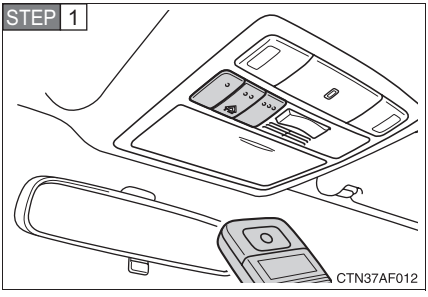
The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.



1 Indicator

2 Buttons

Programming the HomeLink®

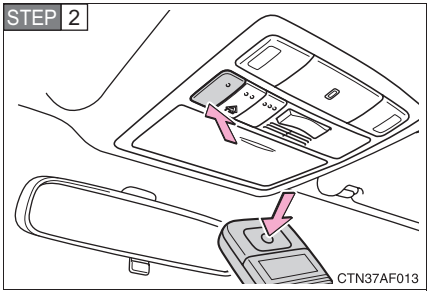


Point the remote control for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® control buttons.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

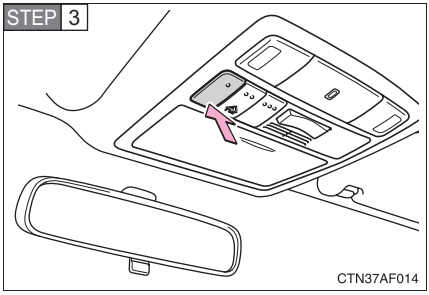
*: If equipped

STEP 2



Press and hold down one of the buttons on the HomeLink® and the button on the transmitter. When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash within 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.

STEP 3



Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button.

If programming a garage door opener, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your garage transmitter is of the Rolling Code type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The garage door has the rolling code feature if the indicator light (on the HomeLink®) flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then remains lit. If your transmitter is the Rolling Code type, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming a Rolling Code system (for U.S.A. owners)

If your device is Rolling Code equipped, follow the steps under the heading “Programming the HomeLink®” before proceeding with the steps listed below.

STEP 1 Locate the learn button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener.

Refer to the operation manual supplied with the garage door opener for the location of the learn button.

STEP 2 Press the learn button.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

STEP 3 Press and release the vehicle’s programmed HomeLink® button twice. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® transceiver and operate the garage door.

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another rolling code system for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming all devices in the Canadian market

STEP 1 Place your transmitter 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

STEP 2 Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.

STEP 3 Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the device’s remote control button for two seconds each until step 4 is complete.

STEP 4 When the indicator light on the HomeLink® compatible transceiver starts flashing rapidly, release the buttons.

STEP 5 Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.

STEP 6 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming other devices

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Toyota dealer for assistance.

Reprogramming a button

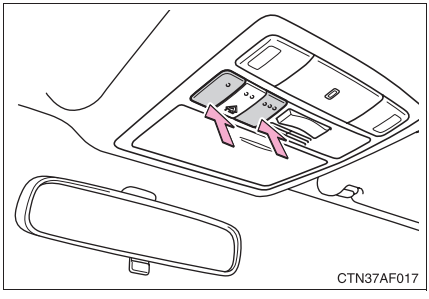
The individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the programming instructions.

Operating the HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light on the HomeLink® transceiver should turn on.

The HomeLink® continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)



Press and hold down the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds (or 20 seconds depending on the model) until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

Before programming

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

Certification for the garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: CB2300NHL3

FCC ID: CB2281AHL4

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

When support is necessary

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

CAUTION

■ **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**

The garage door may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

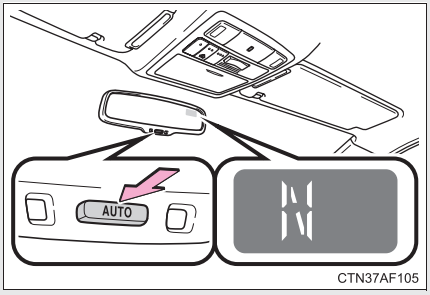
■ **Conforming to federal safety standards**

Do not use the HomeLink® Compatible Transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
This includes any garage door that cannot detect an obstruction object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

Compass*

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

Operation



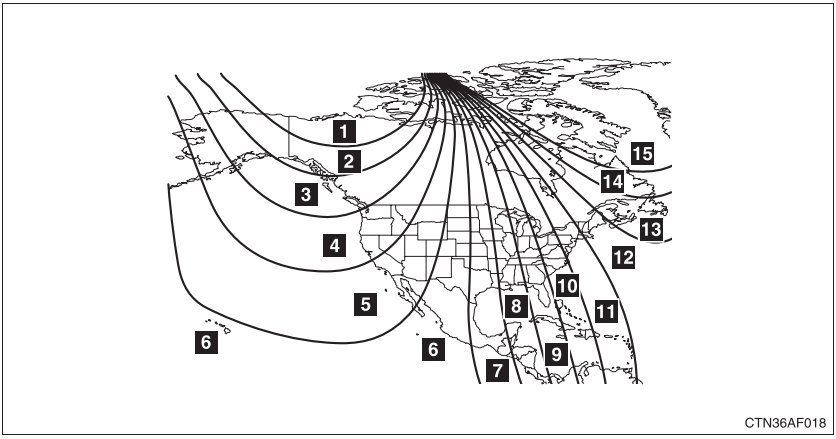
To turn the compass on or off, press “AUTO”.

Displays and directions

Display	Direction
N	North
NE	Northeast
E	East
SE	Southeast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

*: If equipped

Calibrating the compass

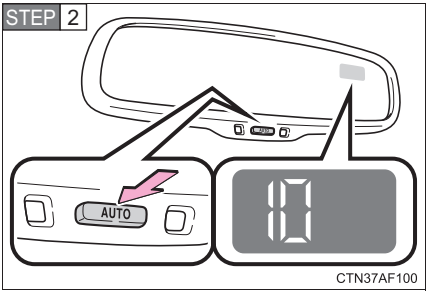


The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.
To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

Deviation calibration

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

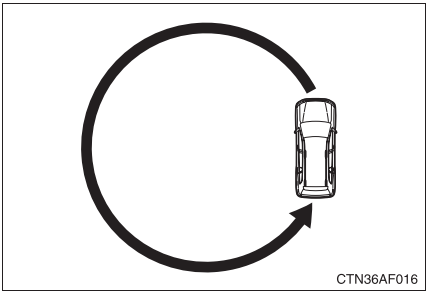


Press "AUTO" until a number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.

STEP 3 Press the switch, and referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.

If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

Circling calibration



When C appears on the display, drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.

Conditions unfavorable to correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

CAUTION

While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

When doing the circling calibration

Be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

NOTICE

To avoid compass malfunctions

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.

To ensure normal operation of the compass

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

Maintenance and care

4

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 440

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 443

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 446

General maintenance..... 449

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs..... 452

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 453

Hood 457

Positioning a floor jack..... 459

Engine compartment..... 463

Tires..... 478

Tire inflation pressure 487

Wheels..... 490

Air conditioning filter..... 493

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery..... 496

Checking and replacing fuses 499

Light bulbs..... 510

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
  Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle, do the following:
  - Fold the mirrors back.
  - Remove the antenna. (Pole type only)
  - Turn the power back door system off.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

CAUTION

Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
- If you see dead insects or insect droppings on the paint
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **If the windshield washer nozzle become blocked**

Contact your Toyota dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. This may damage the nozzle.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

● Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

● Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights.
Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **Pole type antenna installation and removal precautions**

● Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.

● When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

CAUTION

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.

  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 124)

  Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver’s view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window or left-side rear quarter window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window or left-side rear quarter window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or print type antenna (if equipped). Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the windows clean. Wipe the windows in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or print type antenna (if equipped).
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or print type antenna (if equipped).

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, see the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repair to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Reset the maintenance data (U.S.A. only)

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the maintenance data.

To reset the data, follow the procedures described below:

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

STEP 1 Set the engine switch to the “LOCK” position with the trip meter A reading shown. (→P. 185)

STEP 2 While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the engine switch to the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

STEP 1 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF with the trip meter A reading shown. (→P. 185)

STEP 2 While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the IGNITION ON mode.

STEP 3 Without multi-information display: Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

With multi-information display: Continue to press and hold the button until “COMPLETE” appears on the multi-information display.

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

CAUTION

Warning in handling of battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 473)

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Battery	Maintenance-free. (→P. 473)
Brake fluid	At the correct level? (→P. 472)
Engine coolant	At the correct level? (→P. 469)
Engine oil	At the correct level? (→P. 466)
Exhaust system	No fumes or strange sounds?
Radiator/condenser/hoses	Not blocked with foreign matter? (→P. 471)
Washer fluid	At the correct level? (→P. 477)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• Moves smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching)?
Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism	• Can the vehicle be held securely on an incline with the shift lever in P?
Brake pedal	• Moves smoothly? • Does it have appropriate clearance and correct amount of free play?
Brakes	• Not pull to one side when applied? • Loss of brake effectiveness? • Spongy feeling brake pedal? • Pedal almost touches floor?
Head restraints	• Move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on? • Headlights aimed correctly?
Parking brake	• Moves smoothly? • Can hold the vehicle securely on an incline?
Seat belts	• Does the seat belt system operate smoothly? • Are the belts undamaged?
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Moves smoothly? • Has correct free play? • No strange noises?

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Door	• Operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• The lock system works properly?
Fluid leaks	• Is there any leakage after parking?
Tire	• Inflation pressure is correct? • Tire surfaces not worn or damaged? • Tires rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • Wheel nuts are not loose?

CAUTION

If the engine is running

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

■ Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test:

- When the battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased.
  Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.

- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on as a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

■ When the malfunction indicator lamp goes off after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

■ If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 473)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 472)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine coolant level (→P. 469)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 466)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P. 499)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator and condenser (→P. 471)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 487)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 477)	• Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel

CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

■When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.
- Do not touch the engine compartment when the electric cooling fan is operating.
  Vehicles without smart key system: The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position.
  With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.
  Vehicles with smart key system: The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF. With the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

CAUTION

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

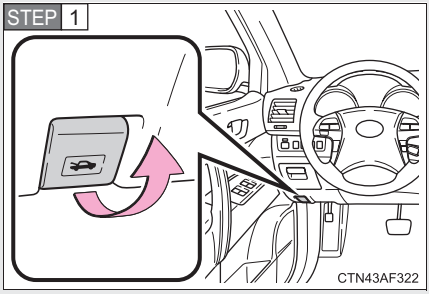
NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

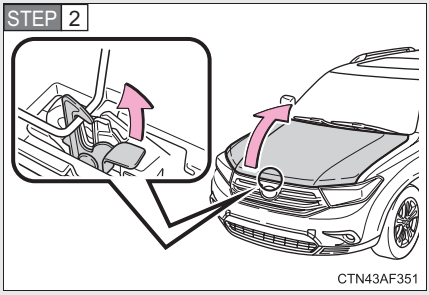
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

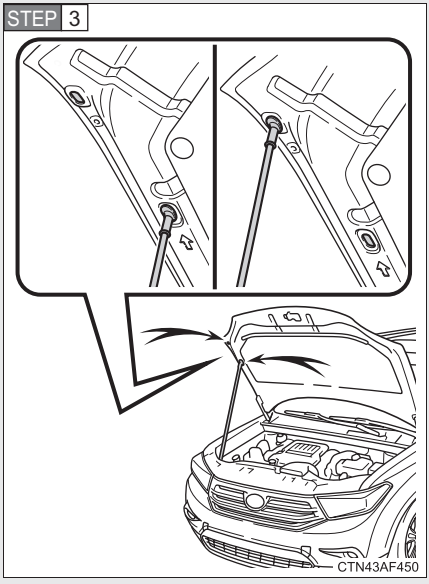


Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



Lift the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into either of the slots.

CAUTION

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

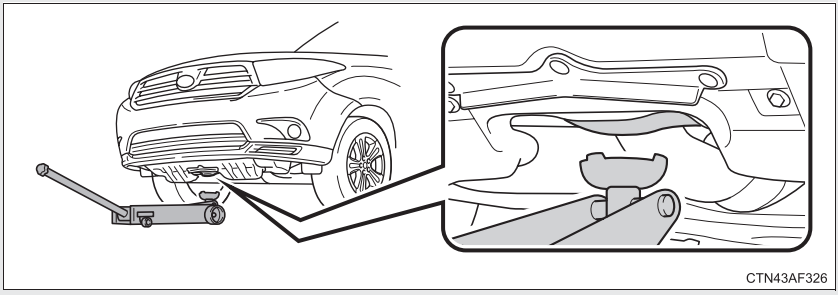
When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

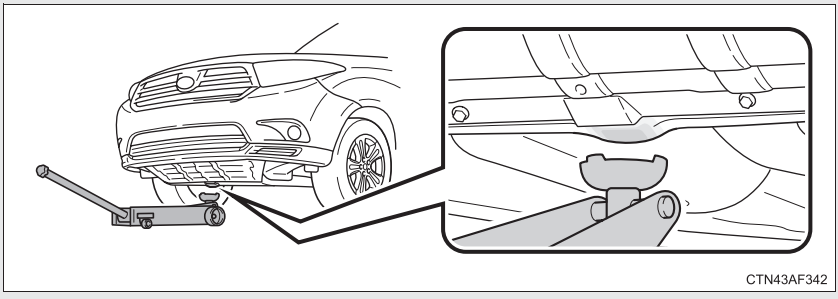
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

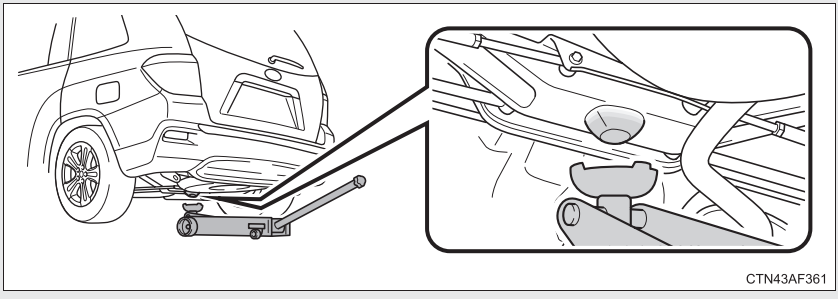
▶ Front (2.7L 4-cylinder [1AR-FE] engine)



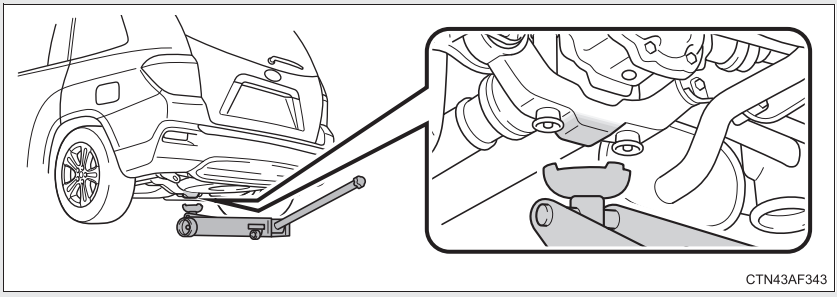
▶ Front (3.5L V6 [2GR-FE] engine)



▶ Rear (2WD models)



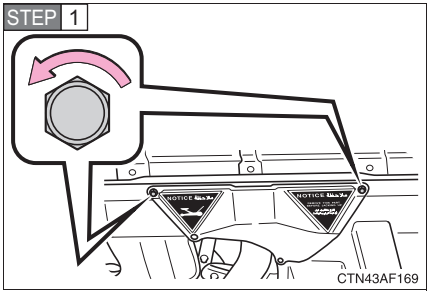
▶ Rear (4WD models)



Removing the front jack point cover (3.5 L V6 [2GR-FE] engine)

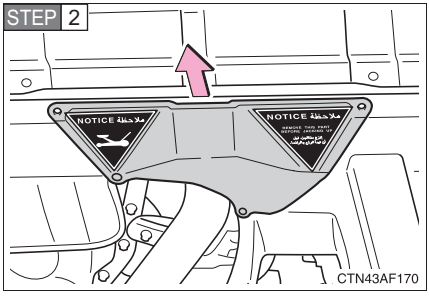
Before jacking up the vehicle, remove the jack point cover.

STEP 1



Turn the bolts counterclockwise and remove them.

STEP 2

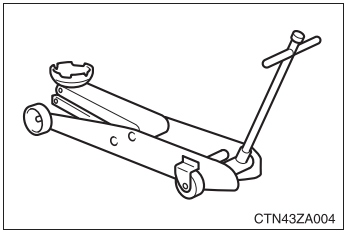


Remove the cover.

CAUTION

When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.
- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever in P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

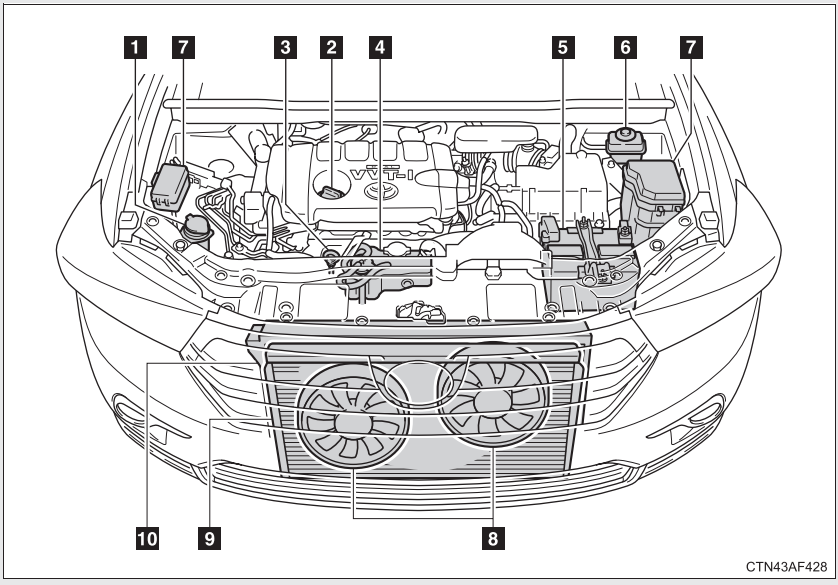
NOTICE

Front jack point cover

- After installing the front jack point cover, make sure it is securely in its original position.
- Before jacking up your vehicles, remove the front jack point cover. Otherwise, the cover may be damaged.

Engine compartment

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 477)

2 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 467)

3 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 466)

4 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 469)

5 Battery (→P. 473)

6 Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 472)

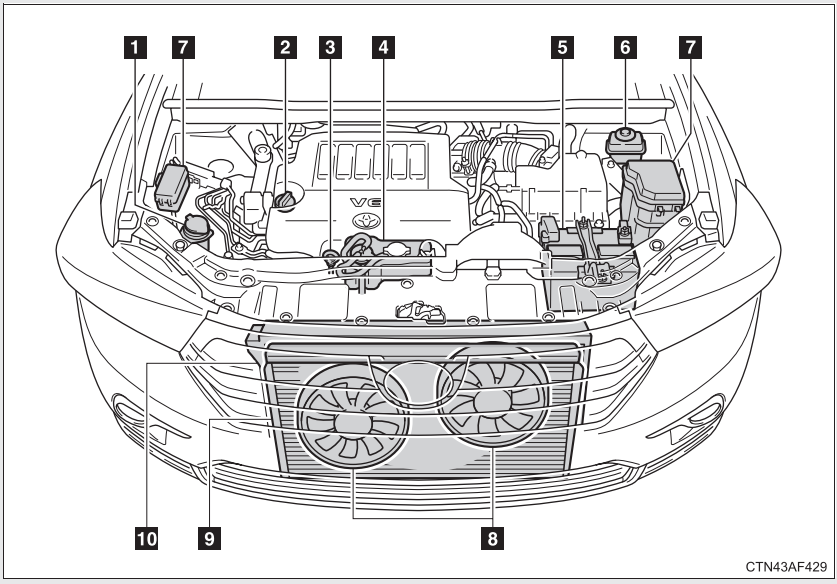
7 Fuse boxes (→P. 499)

8 Electric cooling fans

9 Condenser (→P. 471)

10 Radiator (→P. 471)

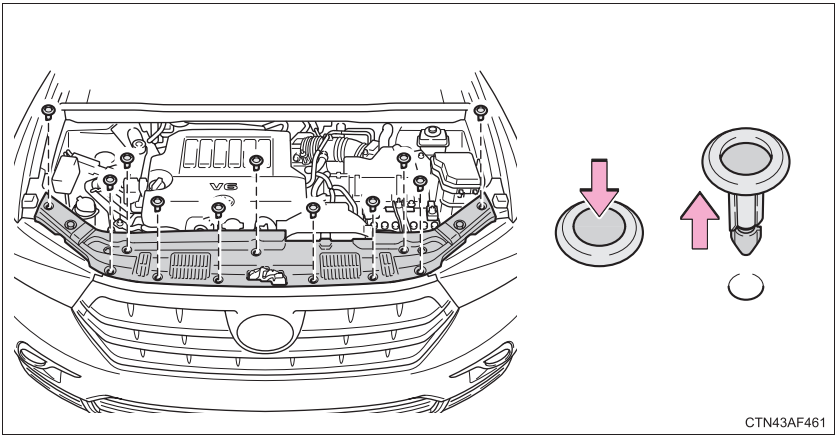
▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



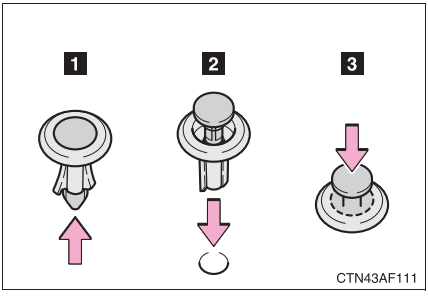
1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 477)
2 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 467)
3 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 466)
4 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 469)
5 Battery (→P. 473)
6 Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 472)
7 Fuse boxes (→P. 499)
8 Electric cooling fans
9 Condenser (→P. 471)
10 Radiator (→P. 471)

Engine compartment cover

Removing the engine compartment cover



Installing the clips



NOTICE

After installing an engine compartment cover

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

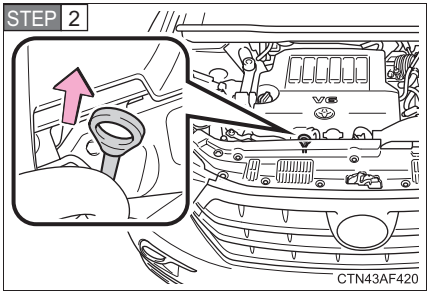
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2



Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

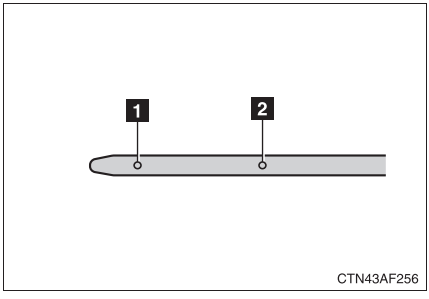
STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

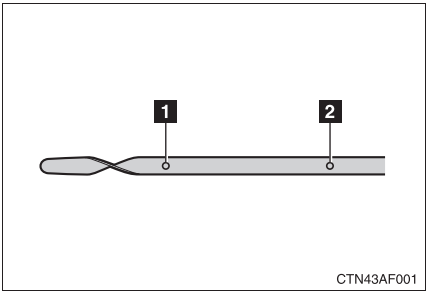
▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



1 Low

2 Full

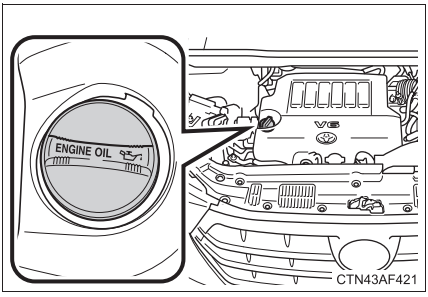
▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



1 Low

2 Full

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 576
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles (1.0 L per 1000 km)
- If your vehicle consume more than 1.1 qt. (1.0 L, 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 600 miles (1000 km), contact your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

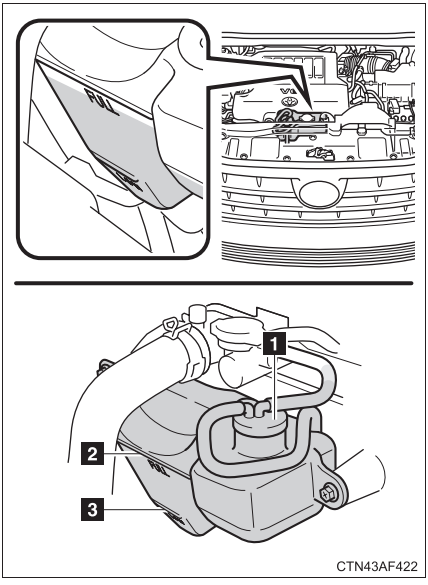
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap opening pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.: Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada: Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Enabled: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing burns or other injuries.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser, and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

When the engine is hot

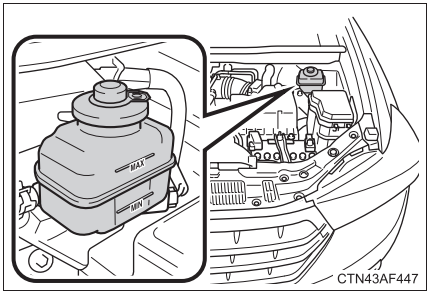
Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and may cause burns.

When the electric cooling fans are operating

Do not touch the engine compartment.
Vehicles without smart key system: The electric cooling fans may keep rotating for about 3 minutes after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.
Vehicles with smart key system: The electric cooling fan may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF.
With the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Brake fluid

Checking fluid level



The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

Adding fluid

Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3
Items	Clean funnel

Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

CAUTION

When filling the reservoir

Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

NOTICE

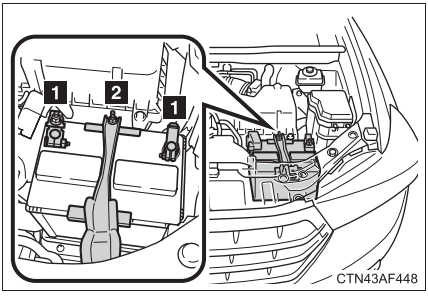
If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Battery

Battery exterior

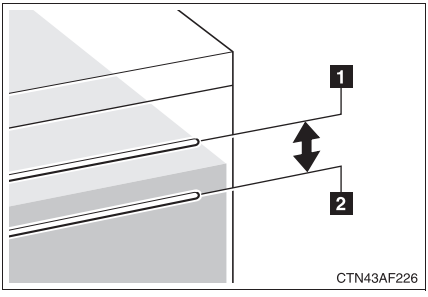
Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals

2 Hold-down clamp

Checking battery fluid



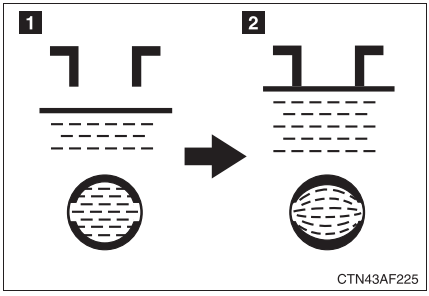
Check that the level is between “UPPER”/“MAX” and “LOWER”/“MIN”.

1 “UPPER”/“MAX”

2 “LOWER”/“MIN”

If the fluid level is at or below “LOWER”/“MIN”, add distilled water.

Adding distilled water



1 Low

2 O.K.

STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the “UPPER”/“MAX” line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

After recharging the battery (vehicles with smart key system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P.

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Restart the engine.

CAUTION

■ Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

CAUTION

- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

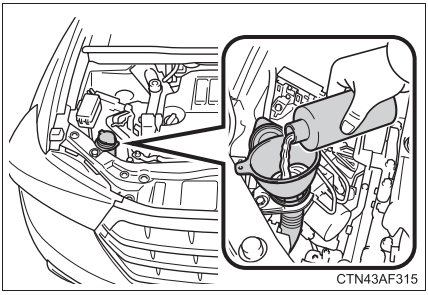
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



Add washer fluid in the following situations.

- Any washer does not work.
- The low washer fluid warning light comes on (vehicles without multi-information display).
- The warning message appears on the multi-information display (vehicles with multi-information display).

CAUTION

When adding washer fluid

Do not add the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

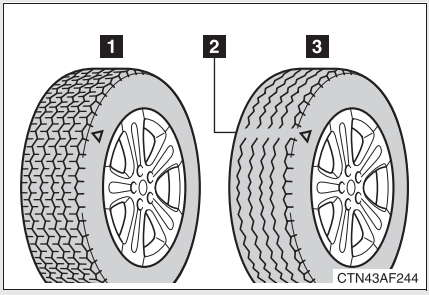
Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires



1 New tread

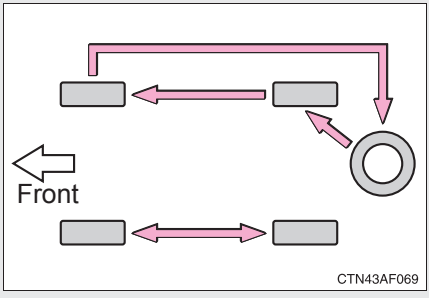
2 Treadwear indicator

3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “△” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

Tire rotation



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

The tire pressure warning system

Your Toyota is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.
(→P. 531, 539)

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 481)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized when the tire inflation pressure is changed (such as when changing traveling speed or towing a trailer.)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

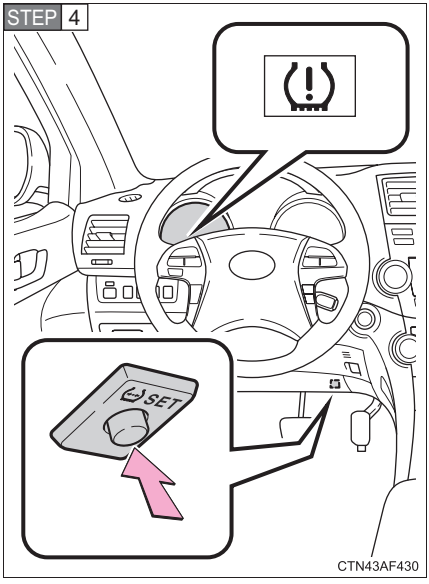
STEP 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF.

While the vehicle is moving, initialization is not performed.

STEP 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 584)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

STEP 3 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system) or the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart key system).



Push and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

STEP 5 Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position, and then turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

STEP 5 Wait for a few minutes with IGNITION ON mode, and then turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute to indicate a system malfunction.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm) on snow tires

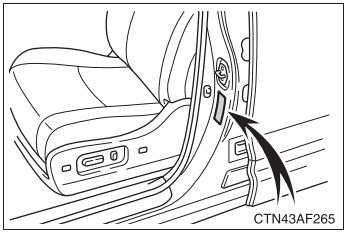
The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

■ When the tire pressure warning valves and transmitter are removed from the wheel on occasions such as when replacing tires

The tire inflation pressure data updated before servicing is retained.

■ Maximum load of tire

Check that the number given by dividing the maximum load by 1.10 of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.



For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 590)

Tire types

1 Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2 All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use year round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

3 Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restriction. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 243)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

Initialize the tire pressure warning system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

If you push the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure warning system again.

When the initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for about 20 minutes.

Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Tire pressure warning system certification

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: PAXPMV107J
FCC ID: HYQ13BCX

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the spare tire installed.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not push the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 480)

■ **Do not use puncture sealant sprays to repair flats**

Puncture sealant sprays may damage tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

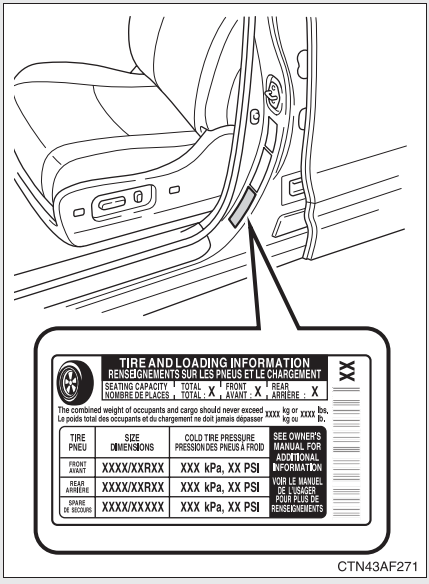
■ **If tire inflation pressures become low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

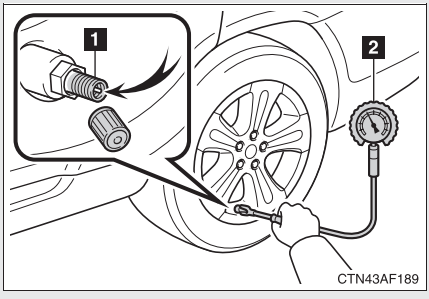
Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size is displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 590)



Inspection and adjustment procedure



1 Tire valve

2 Tire pressure gauge

STEP 1 Remove the tire valve cap.

STEP 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

STEP 3 Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.

STEP 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not within the recommended levels, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to lower.

STEP 5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

STEP 6 Reinstall the tire valve cap.

Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent reinflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.
Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

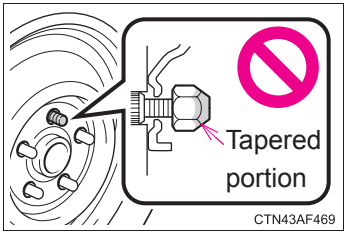
The wheels of your Toyota are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advanced warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 480)

CAUTION

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.

When installing the wheel nuts



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered end facing outward can cause wheel to break and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

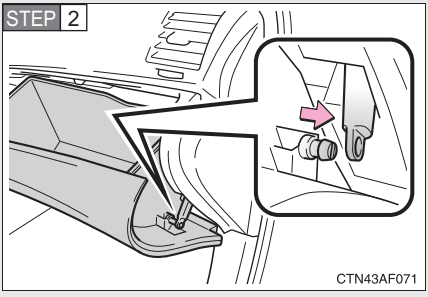
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

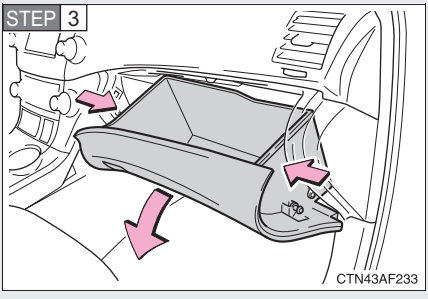
STEP 1 Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch OFF.
Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2



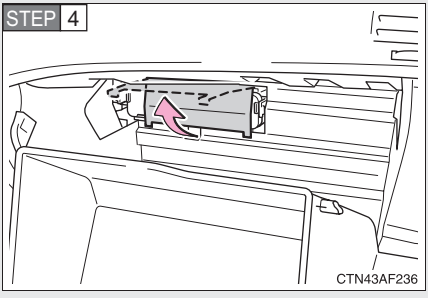
Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

STEP 3



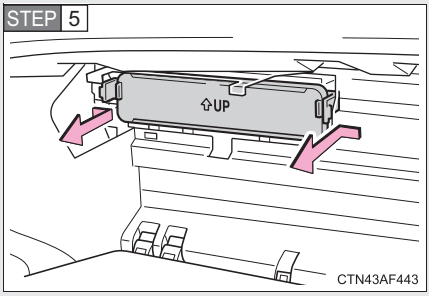
Push each side of the glove box to release the pins. Then pull the glove box down toward you.

STEP 4



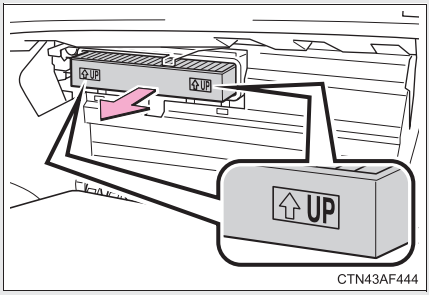
Lift up the cover.

STEP 5



Remove the filter cover.

Replacement method



Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The “↑UP” marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

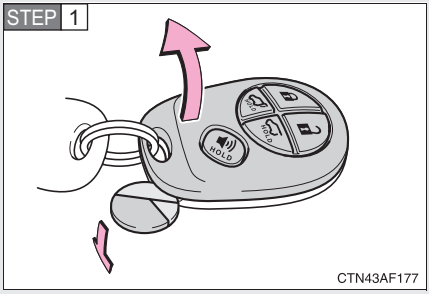
Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.)
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032 (vehicles without smart key system), CR1632 (vehicles with smart key system)

■ Replacing the battery (vehicles without smart key system)

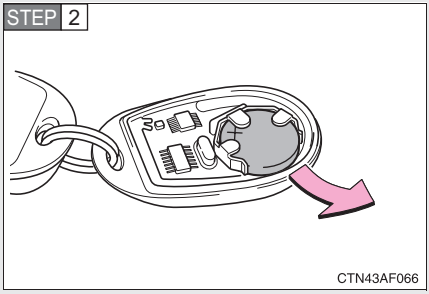
STEP 1



CTN43AF177

Remove the cover using a coin protected with tape etc.

STEP 2



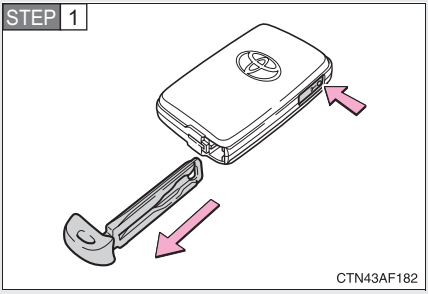
CTN43AF066

Remove the discharged transmitter battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

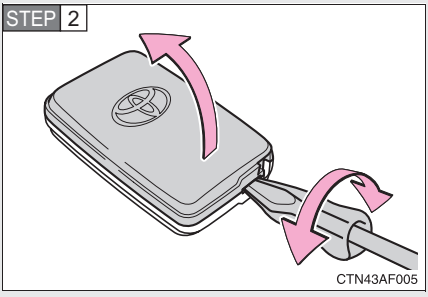
■ Replacing the battery (vehicles with smart key system)

STEP 1



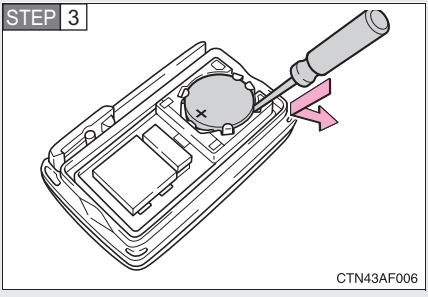
Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

STEP 3



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

If the electronic key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

Use a CR2032 (vehicles without smart key system) or CR1632 (vehicles with smart key system) lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by your Toyota dealer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

CAUTION

Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

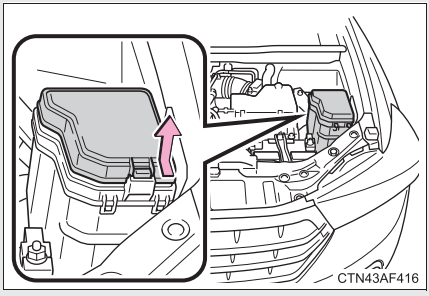
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch OFF.
Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

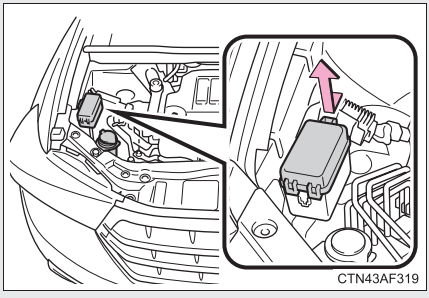
STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment (type A)



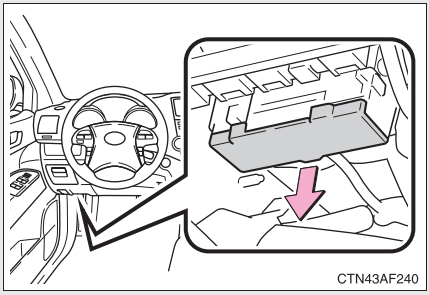
Push the tab in and lift the fuse box cover off.

▶ Engine compartment (type B)



Push the tab in and lift the fuse box cover off. (if equipped)

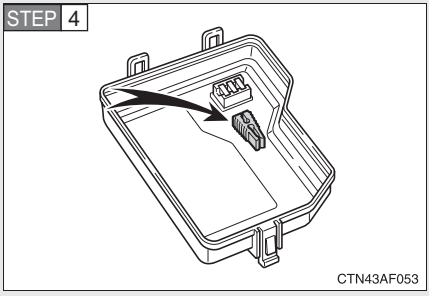
▶ Under the instrument panel



Remove the lid.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 502) for details about which fuse to check.

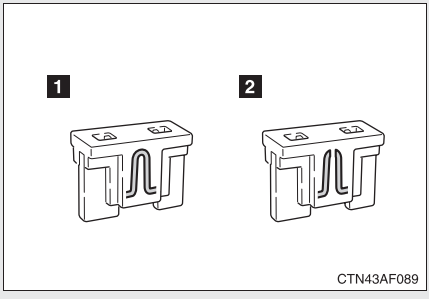
STEP 4



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

▶ Type A

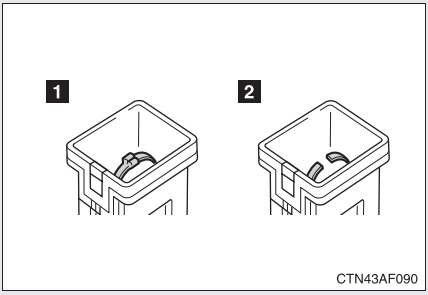


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type B

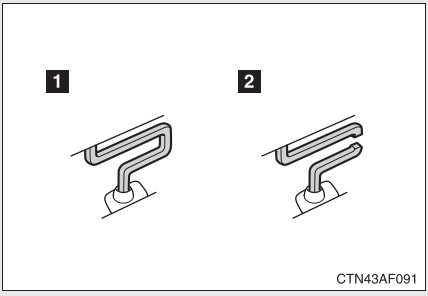


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type C

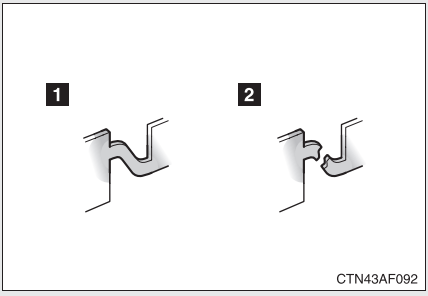


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Type D



1 Normal fuse

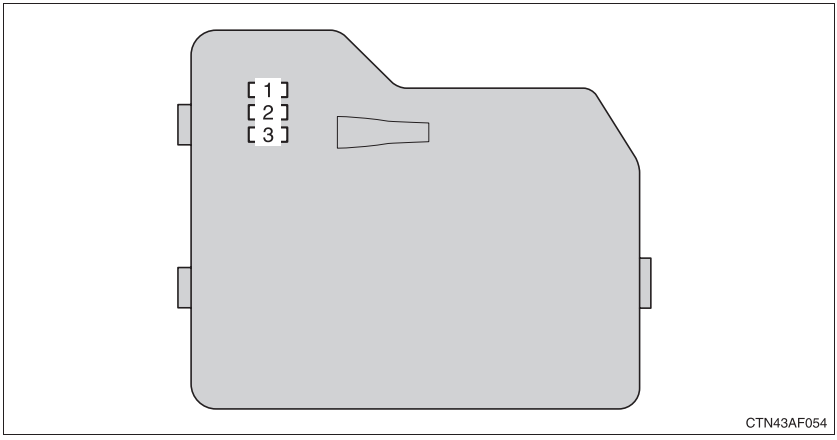
2 Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

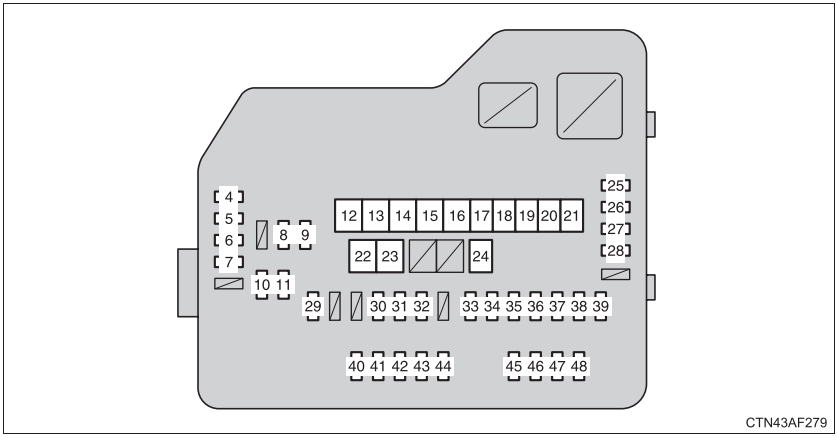
Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment

▶ Type A (fuse block on the back of the cover)



▶ Type A (fuse block)



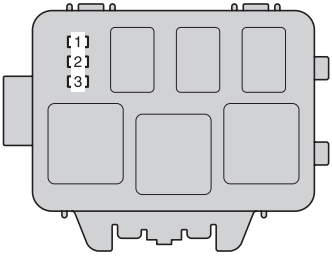
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	SPARE	7.5 A	Spare fuse
2	SPARE	15 A	Spare fuse
3	SPARE	25 A	Spare fuse

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
4	DEF RLY	10 A	Rear window defogger
5	MIR HTR	10 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
6	PWR OUTLET	20 A	Power outlet
7	DOOR NO.1	25 A	Multiplex communication system
8	EFI NO.2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
9	EFI NO.3	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
10	INJ NO.1	15 A	Starting system
11	INJ NO.2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
12	HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system
13	VSC NO.1	50 A	Enhanced vehicle stability control system
14	FAN MAIN	50 A	Electric cooling fans
15	VSC NO.2	30 A	Enhanced vehicle stability control system
16	PTC NO.1	50 A	Air conditioning system
17	PTC NO.2	30 A	Air conditioning system
18	PTC NO.3	30 A	Air conditioning system
19	RR CLR	40 A	Air conditioning system
20	RR DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger
21	PBD	30 A	Power back door
22	ALT	140 A	MIR HTR, PWR OUTLET, DOOR NO.1, HTR, RR DEF, FAN MAIN, VSC NO.1, PTC NO.1, RR CLR, PTC NO.2, PTC NO.3, VSC NO.2, PBD

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
23	EPS	80 A	Electric power steering
24	ST	30 A	Starting system
25	CRT	10 A	Rear seat entertainment system, audio system
26	RADIO NO.1	20 A	Audio system
27	ECU-B NO.1	10 A	Steering sensor, gauges and meters, clock, main body ECU, wireless remote control, smart key system, power back door, multi-information display, front passenger occupant classification system
28	DOME	10 A	Vanity lights, personal lights, interior light, gauges and meters, engine switch light, door courtesy lights
29	TOWING	30 A	Trailer lights
30	STR LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
31	EFI MAIN	25 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.2, EFI NO.3
32	HAZ	15 A	Turn signal lights
33	IG2	25 A	INJ NO.1, INJ NO.2, IGN, GAUGE NO.2
34	AMP	15 A	Audio system
35	RR FOG	7.5 A	No circuit
36	DEICER	15 A	Windshield wiper de-icer
37	G/H	10 A	Glass hatch, multiplex communication system, outer foot lights
38	ALT-S	7.5 A	Charging system
39	AM2	7.5 A	Multiplex communication system
40	H-LP LH HI	15 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
41	H-LP RH HI	15 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
42	H-LP LH LO	15 A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
43	H-LP RH LO	15 A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
44	HORN	10 A	Horn
45	EFI NO.1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, smart key system
46	ETCS	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
47	A/F	20 A	Air fuel ratio sensor
48	S-HORN	7.5 A	S-HORN

▶ Type B (if equipped)

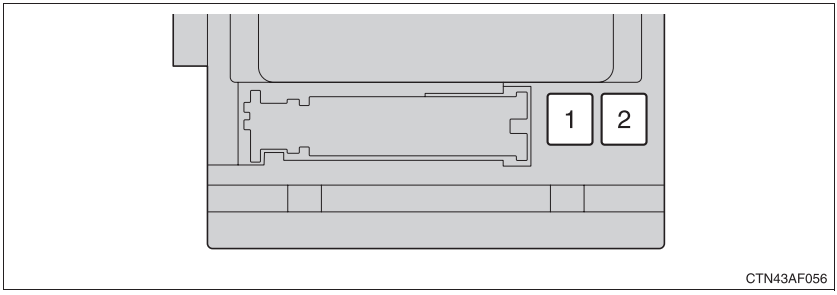


CTN43AF055

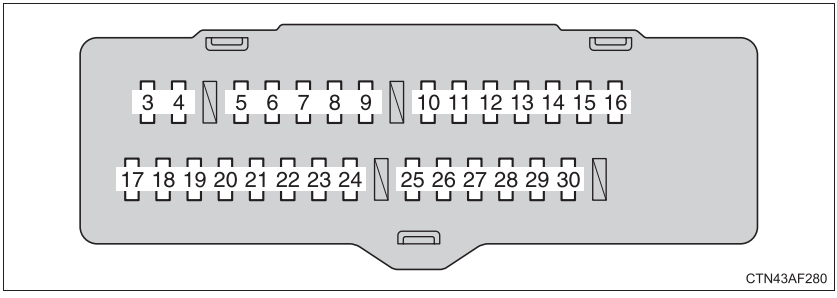
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	INV-W/P	15 A	No circuit
2	IGCT NO.2	7.5 A	No circuit
3	A/C	10 A	No circuit

■ Under the instrument panel

▶ Front side of the fuse block



▶ Fuse block



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/SEAT	30 A	Power seat
2	POWER	30 A	Power windows
3	RR DOOR RH	25 A	Power windows
4	RR DOOR LH	25 A	Power windows
5	FR FOG	10 A	Fog lights
6	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
7	A/C W/PMP	7.5 A	No circuit
8	STOP	10 A	Enhanced vehicle stability control system, multiplex communication system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, shift lock system, stop lights

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
9	DOOR NO.2	25 A	Power windows
10	AM1	7.5 A	Starting system
11	P/SEAT (PS)	30 A	Power seat
12	A/C NO.1	10 A	Air conditioning system
13	FUEL OPN	7.5 A	No circuit
14	S/ROOF	20 A	Electric moon roof
15	TAIL	15 A	Parking lights, tail lights, license plate lights, fog lights, trailer lights
16	PANEL	7.5 A	Glove box light, instrument panel lights, switch illumination
17	ECU IG NO.1	10 A	Multiplex communication system, electric moon roof, electronically controlled automatic transmission system, power back door, seat heaters, tire pressure warning system, electric power steering, anti-glare inside rear view mirror, shift lock system, tire pressure warning system
18	ECU IG NO.2	7.5 A	Enhanced vehicle stability control system
19	A/C NO.2	10 A	Air conditioning system
20	WASH	20 A	Windshield and rear window washer
21	S-HTR	20 A	Seat heaters

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
22	GAUGE NO.1	10 A	Audio system, back-up lights, charging system, emergency flashers, traction control system, windshield wiper de-icer, air conditioning system, charging system, rear view monitor system, trailer lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
23	FR WIP	30 A	Windshield wipers and washer
24	RR WIP	15 A	Rear window wiper and washer
25	IGN	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, steering lock system, smart key system, SRS airbag system
26	GAUGE NO.2	7.5 A	Gauges and meters, rear view monitor system
27	ECU-ACC	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirrors, shift lock system, smart key system, multiplex communication system
28	ACC SOCK NO.1	15 A	Power outlet
29	ACC SOCK NO.2	15 A	Power outlet
30	RADIO NO.2	7.5 A	Audio system, clock, rear seat entertainment system, interior lights, personal lights

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 510)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

CAUTION

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
  This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify fuses or the fuse box.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

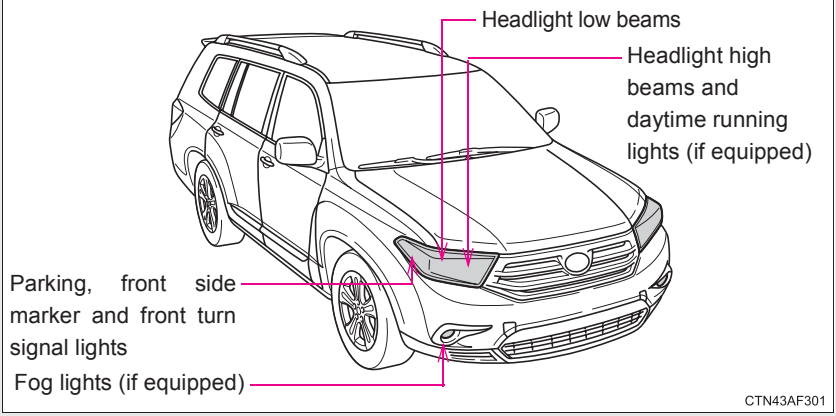
■ Prepare a replacement light bulb.

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 586)

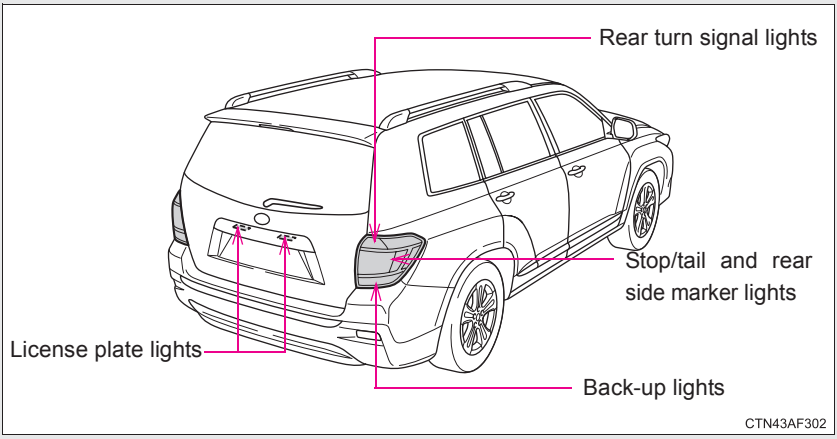
■ Turn the power back door main switch OFF. (vehicles with power back door)

→P. 62

■ Front bulb locations

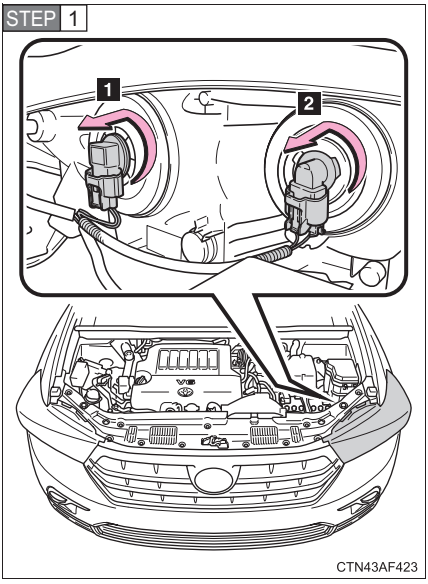


Rear bulb locations



Replacing light bulbs

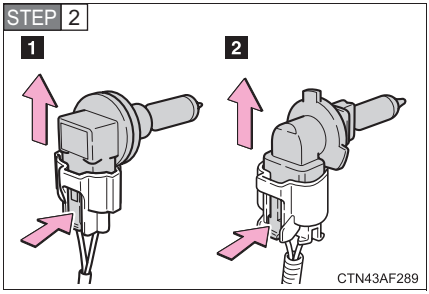
Headlights



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

1 Low beam (outside)

2 High beam (inside)

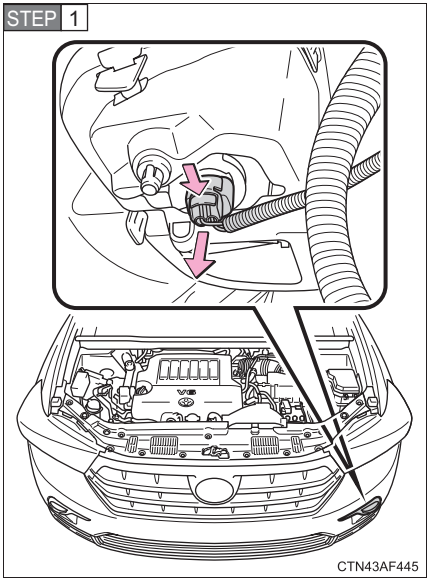


Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

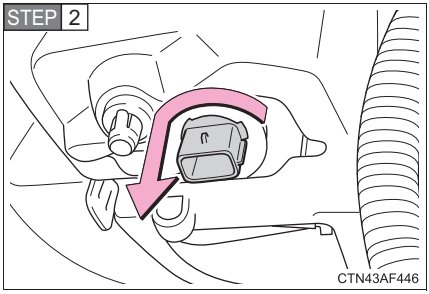
1 Low beam

2 High beam

Fog lights (if equipped)

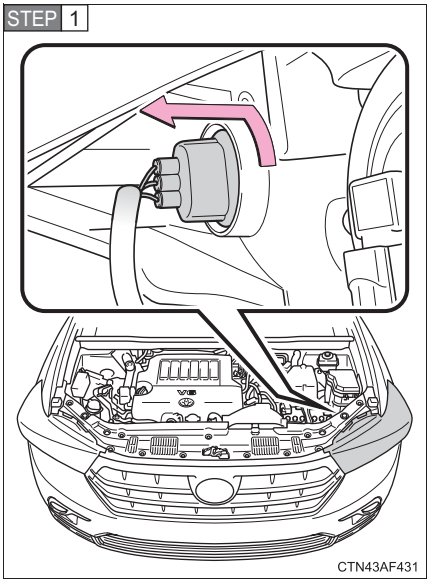


Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

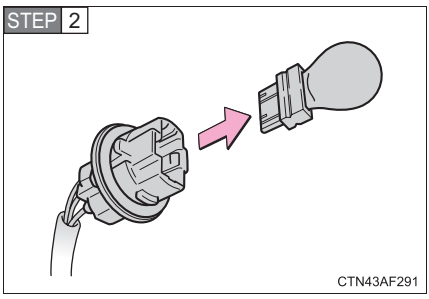


Turn the bulb counterclockwise.

■ Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights



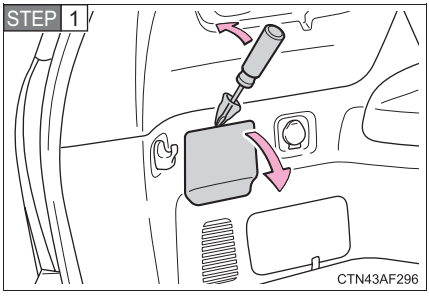
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

■ Back-up lights, stop/tail and rear side marker, and rear turn signal lights

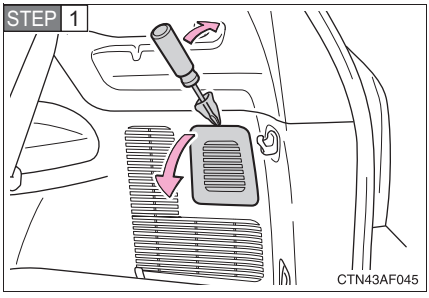
▶ Left side



Open the back door and remove the cover.

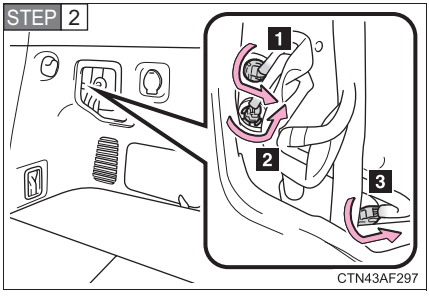
To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and cover as shown in the illustrations.

▶ Right side



Open the back door and remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and cover as shown in the illustrations.

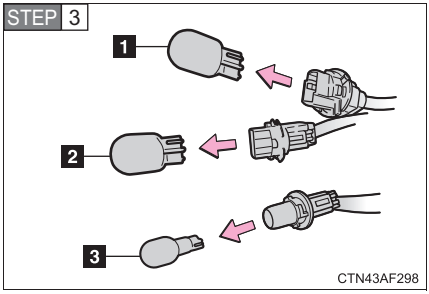


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

1 Rear turn signal light

2 Stop/tail and rear side marker light

3 Back-up light



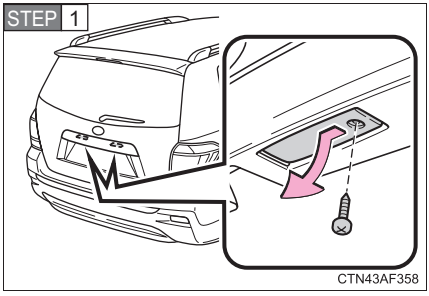
Remove the light bulb.

1 Rear turn signal light

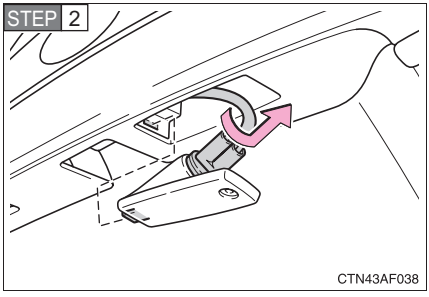
2 Stop/tail and rear side marker light

3 Back-up light

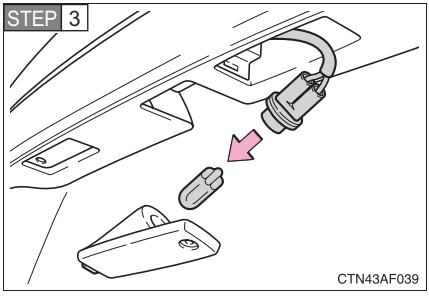
License plate lights



Remove the screw and remove the unit.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

High mounted stoplight and outer foot lights

If the high mounted stoplight or outer foot light has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

LED high mounted stoplight

The high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

CAUTION

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
  If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises

5

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 518

If your vehicle needs to be towed 519

If you think something is wrong 526

Fuel pump shut off system 527

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 528

If a warning message is displayed..... 539

If you have a flat tire..... 540

If the engine will not start..... 554

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 556

If you lose your keys/ wireless remote control transmitter..... 557

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 558

If the battery is discharged 560

If your vehicle overheats 564

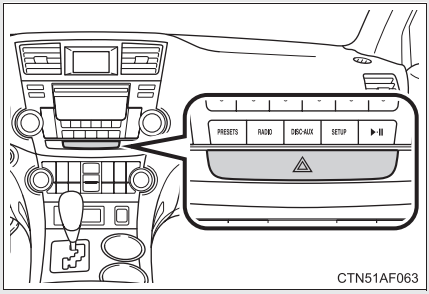
If the vehicle becomes stuck 567

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 569

Emergency flashers

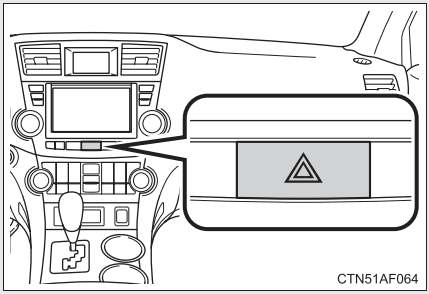
Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
2WD models: If towing from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 523)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

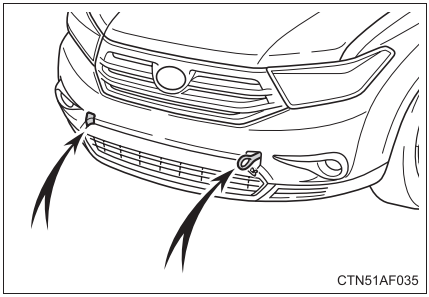
Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelets

Emergency towing procedure

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 Vehicles without smart key system:
Turn the engine switch to "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" (engine running) position.

Vehicles with smart key system:
Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to ACCESSORY (engine off) or IGNITION ON (engine running) mode.

CAUTION

■ **Caution while towing**

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

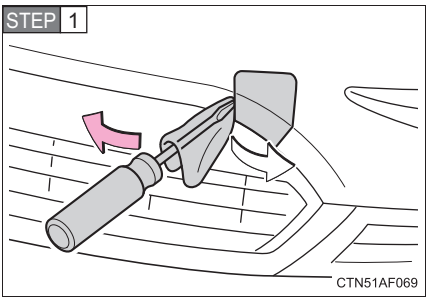
NOTICE

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

Installing a towing eyelet

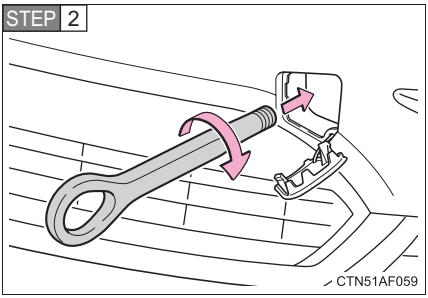
STEP 1



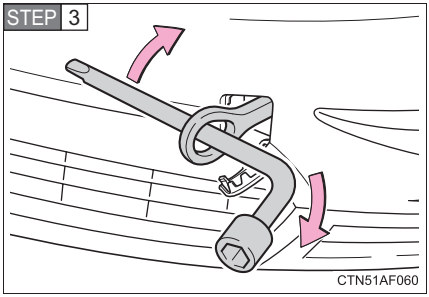
Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

Location of the emergency towing eyelet

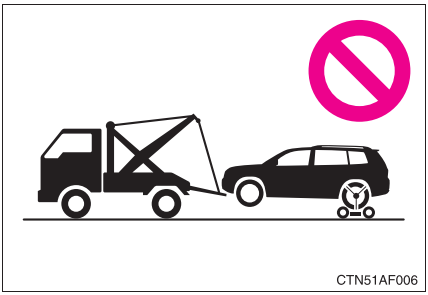
→P. 540

CAUTION

Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

Towing with a sling-type truck



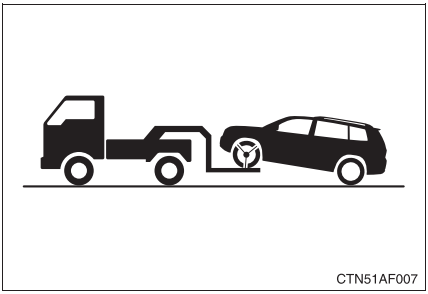
NOTICE

To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

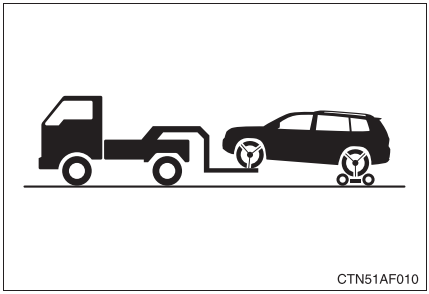
Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

▶ From front (2WD models)



Release the parking brake.

▶ From front (4WD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

NOTICE

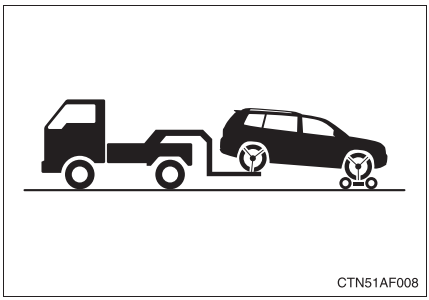
■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle**

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (4WD models)**

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

▶ From rear



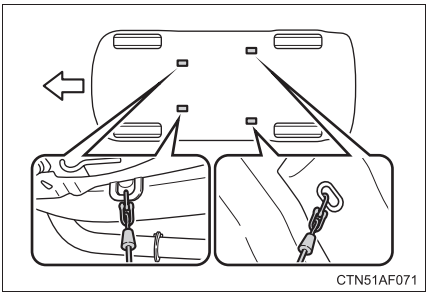
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE

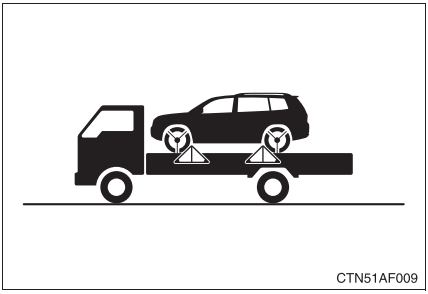
■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

Using a flat bed truck


CTN51AF071

If your Toyota is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.


CTN51AF009

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

STEP 1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
BRAKE (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
	Low engine oil pressure warning light (vehicles without multi-information display) Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
CHECK (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic automatic transmission control system.
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
ABS (U.S.A.) (ABS) (Canada)	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system.
	Electric power steering warning light Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system.
	Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in: • The Enhanced VSC system; • The TRAC system; • The hill-start assist control system; or • The downhill assist control system (4WD models).
CRUISE (Flashes)	**Cruise control indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

● Is the fuel tank low or empty?
If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.

● Is the fuel tank cap loose?
If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after taking several driving trips.
If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates that a door is not fully closed.	Check that all doors are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is about 2.2 gal. (8.3 L, 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2 Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
*3 PASSENGER *4 PASSENGER (On the center panel)	**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
A/T OIL TEMP	**Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (vehicles without multi-information display)** Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.	Stop the vehicle in a safe place and shift the shift lever to P. If the light does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Low washer fluid warning light (vehicles without multi-information display) Low level of washer fluid	Fill the tank.
MAINT REQD (U.S.A.)	**Maintenance Required reminder light** Indicates that maintenance is required according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule.*5	
	Illuminates for about 3 seconds and then flashes for about 15 seconds approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the maintenance data has been reset.	If necessary, perform maintenance.
	Comes on and remains on if the distance driven exceeds 5000 miles (8000 km) after the maintenance data has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the maintenance data has been reset.)	Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the maintenance data after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 447)

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Tire pressure warning light	
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 535) • Flat tire (→P. 540)	Adjust the tire inflation pressure (including the spare tire) to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 536)	Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.
	Master warning light (vehicles with multi-information display) A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 539

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

*2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders sound to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. These buzzers sound for 10 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 12 mph (20 km/h). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

*3: Vehicles without navigation system

*4: Vehicles with navigation system

*5: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

■ Key reminder buzzer (vehicles without smart key system)

The buzzer indicates that the key has not been removed with the engine off and the driver's door opened.

■ Open moon roof reminder buzzer (vehicles with multi-information display)

The buzzer indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed with the engine off and the driver's door opened.

■ Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Engine oil replacement reminder light (U.S.A. — vehicles without multi-information display)

The engine oil replacement reminder light will come on and flash at approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after an oil change. When the distance driven after an oil change exceeds approximately 5000 miles (8000 km), the light will come on and remain on.

■When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch does not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

■The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

The spare tire is also equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the tire pressure warning light does not turn off. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

■If the tire pressure warning system is inoperative

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) or higher.

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequencies is in use in the vehicle.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, in particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used. (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage room.

■ If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

If the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute frequently when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

If the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute frequently when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If the tire is flat, change to the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

■ Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

CAUTION

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

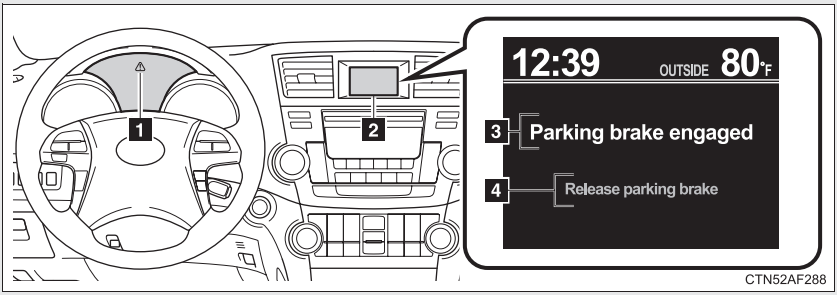
NOTICE

Precaution when installing a different tire

When a tire of a different specification or maker is installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed (vehicles with multi-information display)

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions or incorrectly performed operations. When a message is shown, perform corrections as indicated in the message.



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

3 Warning message

4 Correction procedure

Warning buzzer

A buzzer may sound when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display.

If the warning message is shown again after its correction procedure has been performed

Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

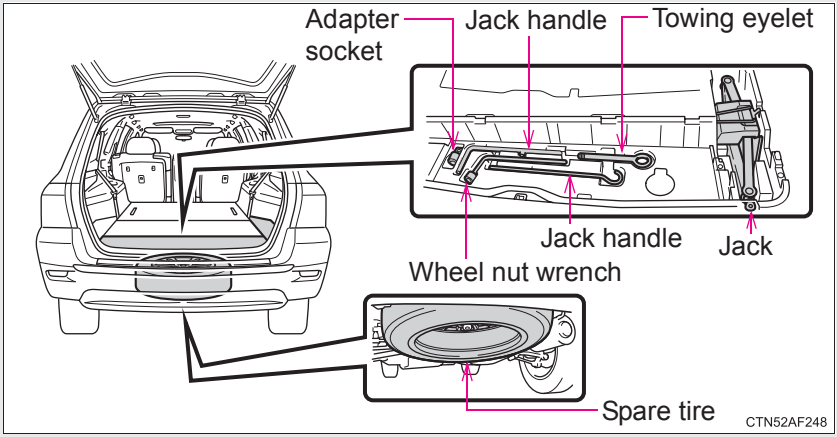
If you have a flat tire

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

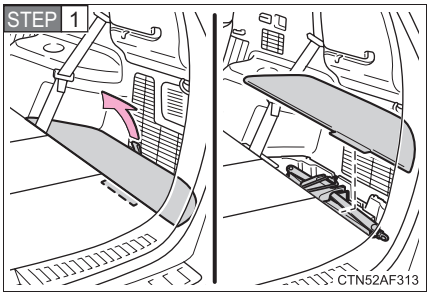
Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

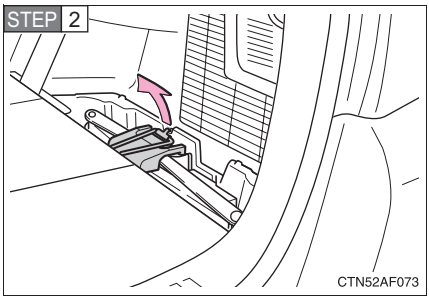
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



Taking out the jack

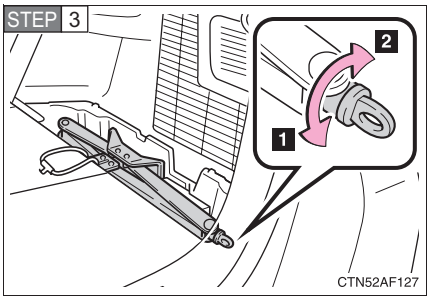


Remove the right side deck board.



Unhook the tightening strap and remove the pad.

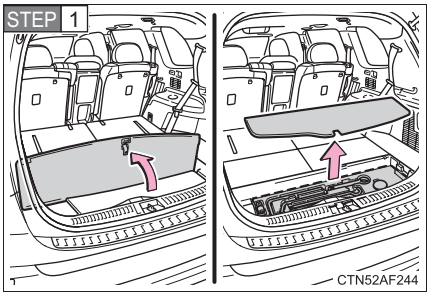
After storing the jack, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.



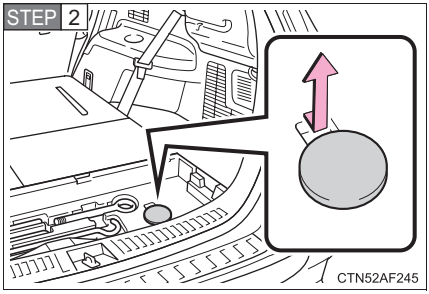
1 Loosen

2 Tighten

Taking out the spare tire

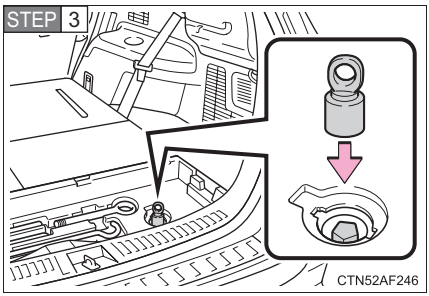


Open the center deck board and remove the cover.

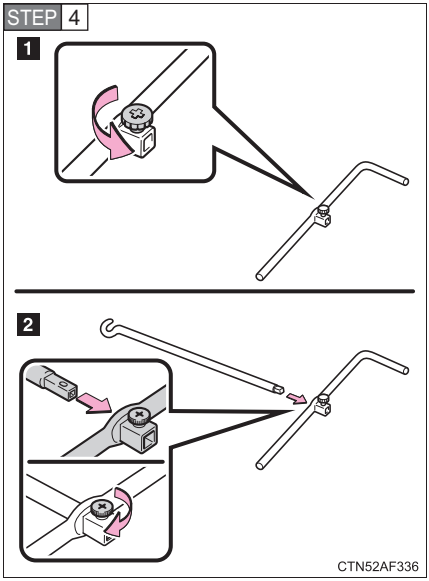


Remove the cover.

If it is difficult to remove the cover, you can use the key.



Attach the adapter socket (for removing a spare tire) to the spare tire clamp bolt.



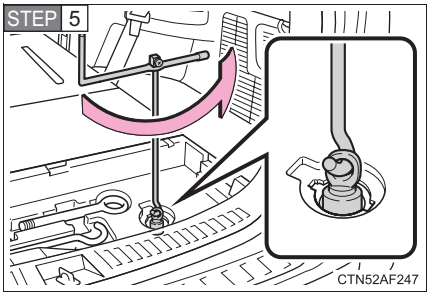
Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle and assemble it by following these steps.

1 Loosen the screw.

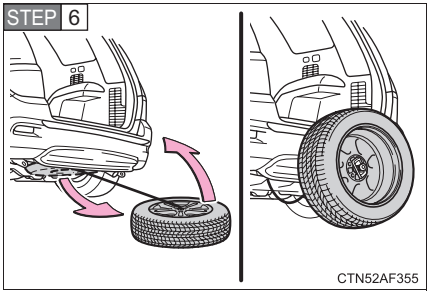
2 Assemble the jack handle and tighten the screw.

Check that the screw is firmly tightened.

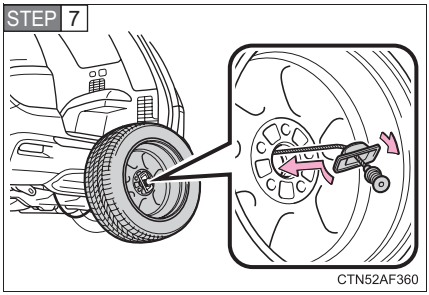


Connect the jack handle and the adapter socket. Turn the jack handle.

The tire will be lowered completely to the ground.

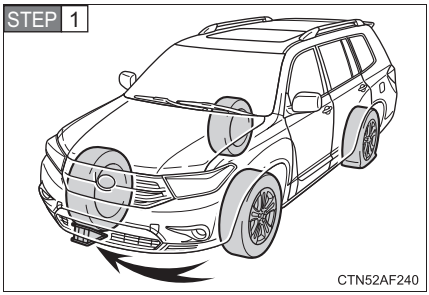


Pull out the spare tire and stand it against the bumper.



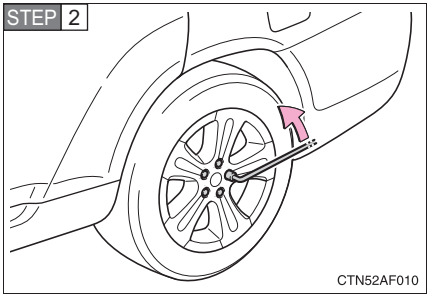
Remove the holding bracket.

Replacing a flat tire

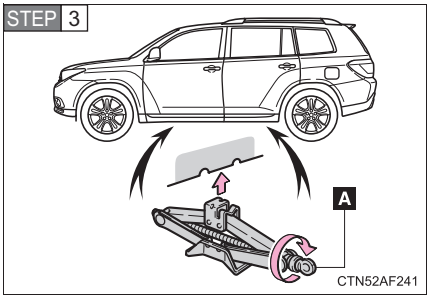


Chock the tires.

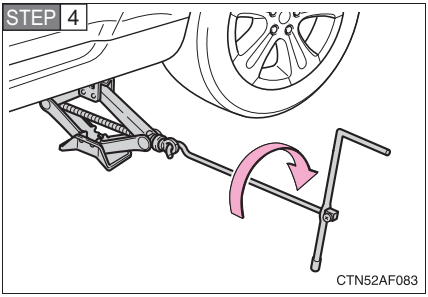
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire



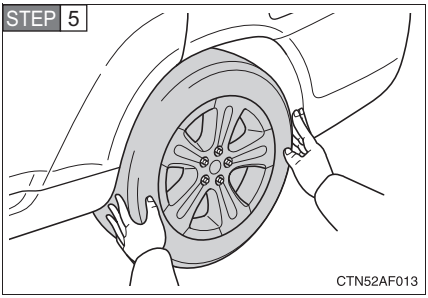
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



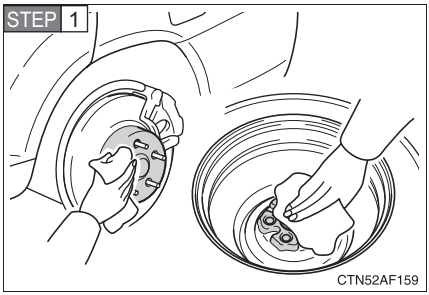
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

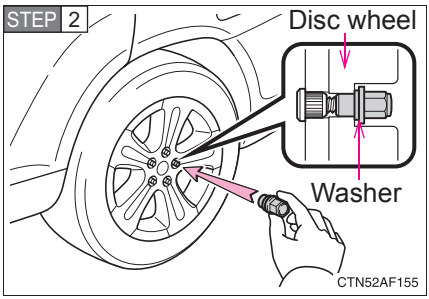
When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the tire



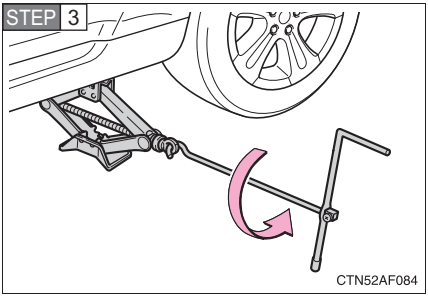
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

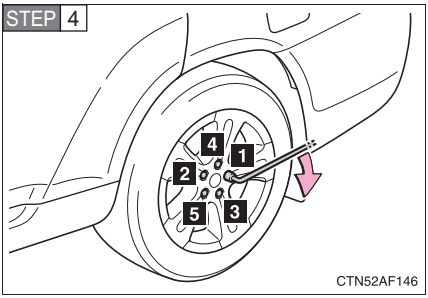


Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Turn the nut washers until they come into contact with the disc wheel.



Lower the vehicle.



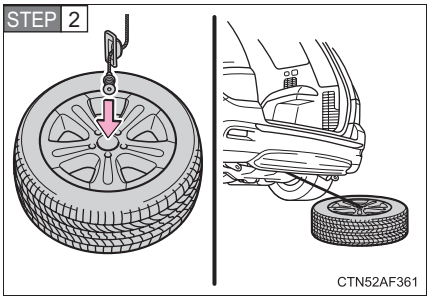
Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

STEP 1 Remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.

STEP 2



Put the flat tire on the ground with the outer side facing up and install the holding bracket.

Be careful not to lose the wheel ornament.

STEP 3 Turn the spare tire clamp bolt clockwise with a jack handle and adapter socket until you hear a click.

STEP 4 Stow the jack and all tools.

■ After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 480)

CAUTION

■Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

CAUTION

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 491)

■ **Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door**

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch (→P. 62). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

NOTICE

■ Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 480)

■ When stowing the flat tire

- Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.
- Tighten the spare tire clamp bolt to hold the spare wheel carrier by the hook securely.

If the engine will not start

If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure (→P. 170, 174) or releasing the steering lock (→P. 172, 175), confirm the following points.

The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 170, 174)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system (if equipped). (→P. 113)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 560)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart key system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.
(→P. 555)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 560)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with smart key system).

  Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with smart key system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is functioning normally.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to P.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

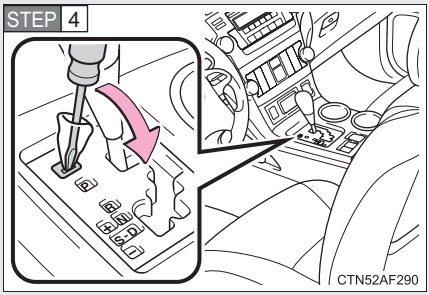
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.
Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

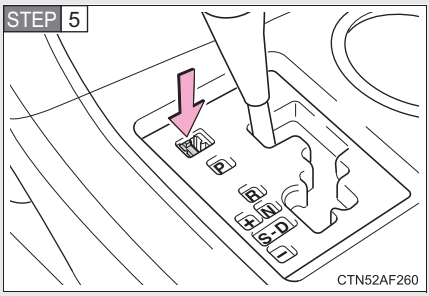
STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4



Pry the cover up with a flat-head screwdriver or equivalent.

STEP 5



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

Keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer.
For vehicles with the smart key system, bring the other key and the key number stamped on the key number plate.
For vehicles without the smart key system, bring a master key and the key number stamped on the key number plate.

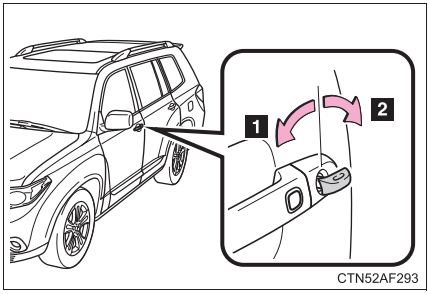
Wireless remote control transmitter (vehicles without smart key system)

New genuine wireless remote control transmitters can be purchased and programmed by your Toyota dealer. If a wireless remote control transmitter has been lost, bring the other wireless remote control transmitter when going to pick up the new transmitter.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart key system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 40) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors, and mechanical key linked functions



Using the mechanical key (→P. 33) in order to perform the following operations:

1 Locks all doors

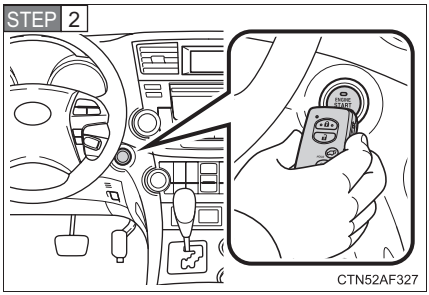
2 Unlocks all doors

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.

Changing "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes and starting the engine

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.

STEP 2



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

If any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 171)
To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the “ENGINE START STOP” switch still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 497)

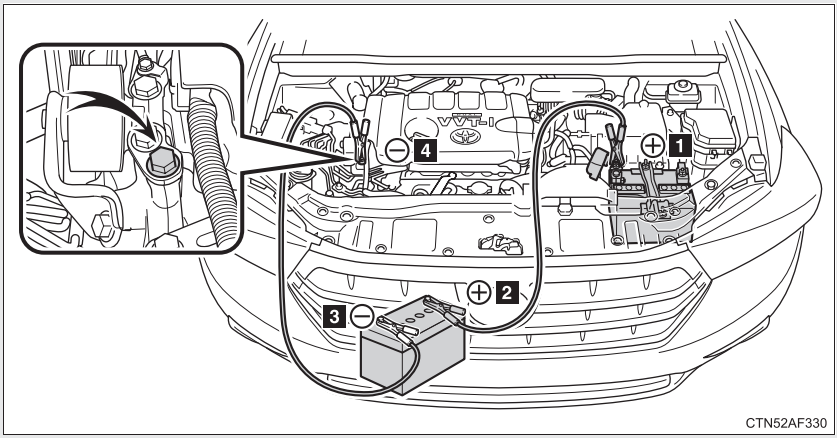
If the battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can call your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

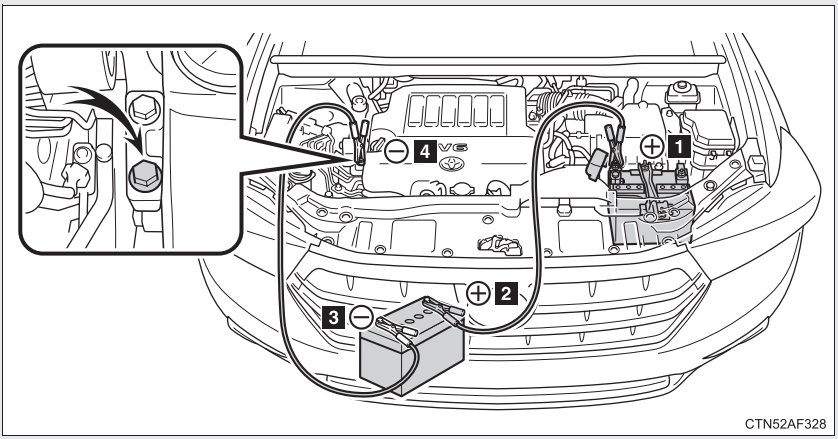
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

STEP 1 Connect the jumper cables.

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 3 Vehicles with smart key system:
Open and close any of the doors with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 4 Vehicles without smart key system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle, and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

Vehicles with smart key system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle, and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

STEP 5 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- The power back door must be initialized (→P. 64)
- The tire inflation pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P. 480)

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

CAUTION

■Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

■When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fans are operating.

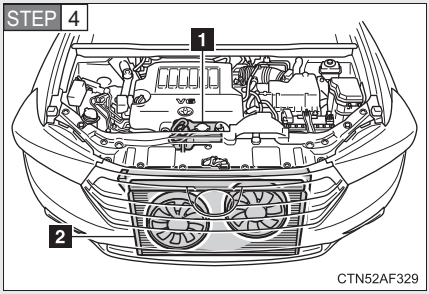
If the fans are operating:

Wait until the temperature of the engine (shown on the instrument cluster) begins to fall and then stop the engine.

If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine and call your Toyota dealer.

STEP 4

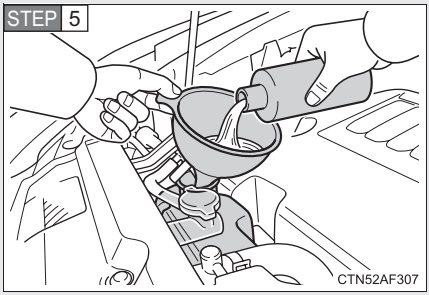


After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

If the engine compartment cover needs to be removed. (→P. 465)

1 Engine coolant reservoir

2 Radiator



Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 580)

Have the vehicle checked at the nearest Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam comes from under the hood.

⚠ CAUTION

■To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever to P.

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the D or R position and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

Turn off TRAC and/or Enhanced VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. (→P. 224)

CAUTION

■When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

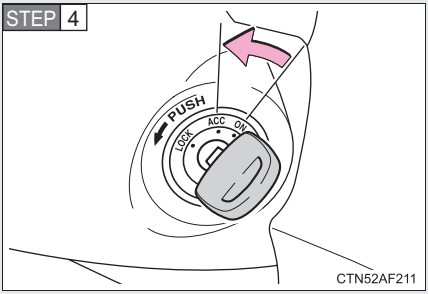
STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

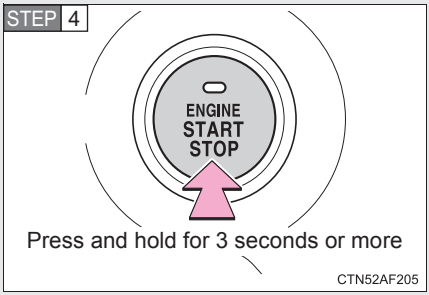
STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4



Vehicles without a smart key system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

STEP 4



Vehicles with a smart key system: Stop the engine by pressing and holding the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

Vehicle specifications 6

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 572

Fuel information 587

Tire information 590

6-2. Customization

Customizable features 602

6-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 606

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		188.4 in. (4785 mm)
Overall width		75.2 in. (1910 mm)
Overall height		▶ Without roof rails 68.1 in. (1730 mm) ▶ With roof rails 69.3 in. (1760 mm)
Wheelbase		109.8 in. (2790 mm)
Front tread		64.0 in. (1625 mm)
Rear tread	2WD models	64.2 in. (1630 mm)
	4WD models	64.0 in. (1625 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupant + luggage)		1200 lb. (544 kg)
Trailer Weight Rating (Trailer weight + cargo)	2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine	1500 lb. (680 kg)*1 3500 lb. (1500 kg)*2
	3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	2000 lb. (900 kg)*1 5000 lb. (2000 kg)*2

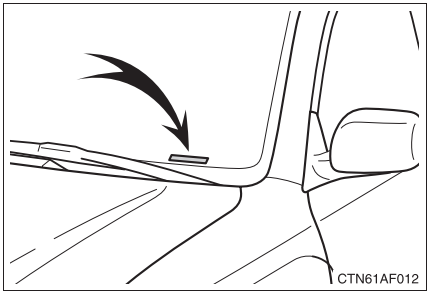
*1: Without towing package

*2: With towing package

Vehicle identification

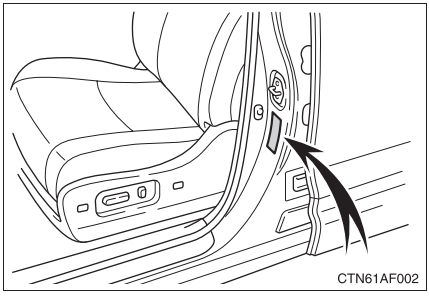
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is also stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

Certification Label

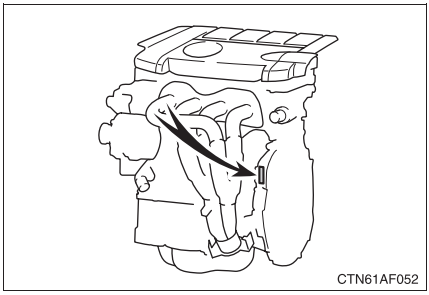


This number is also on the Certification Label on the driver's side center pillar.

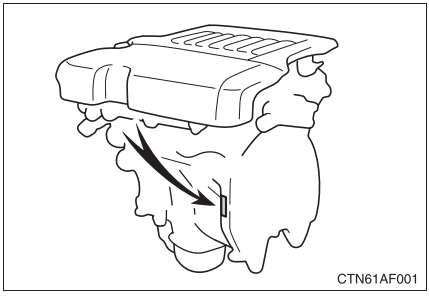
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



Engine

Model	1AR-FE	2GR-FE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.54 × 4.13 in. (90.0 × 105.0 mm)	3.70 × 3.27 in. (94.0 × 83.0 mm)
Displacement	163.1 cu.in. (2672 cm^3)	210.9 cu.in. (3456 cm^3)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment	

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	19.2 gal. (72.5 L, 15.9 Imp. gal.)

Lubrication system (2.7 L 4-cylinder [1AR-FE] engine)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
▶ Without filter	4.2 qt. (4.0 L, 3.5 Imp. qt.)
▶ With filter	4.6 qt. (4.4 L, 3.9 Imp. qt.)

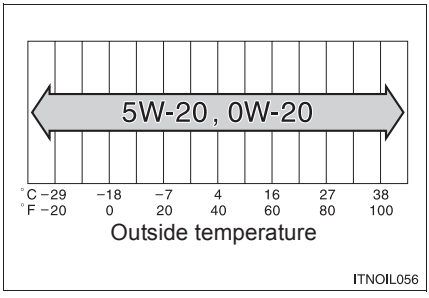
*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when exchanging. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 5W-20 or 0W-20



SAE 5W-20 or 0W-20 engine oil may be used. However, SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

ITNOIL050

Lubrication system (3.5 L V6 [2GR-FE] engine)

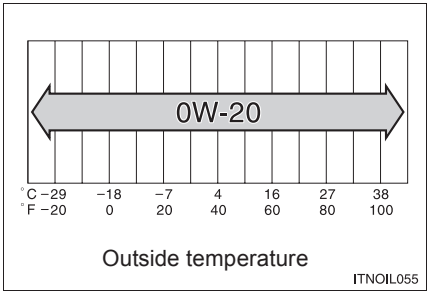
Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	
▶ Without filter	6.0 qt. (5.7 L, 5.0 Imp. qt.)
▶ With filter	6.4 qt. (6.1 L, 5.4 Imp. qt.)

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20



SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

ITNOIL050

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine	▶ Without rear air conditioning system 7.3 qt. (6.9 L, 6.1 Imp. qt.) 8.0 qt. (7.6 L, 6.7 Imp. qt.)* ▶ With rear air conditioning system 9.6 qt. (9.1 L, 8.0 Imp. qt.) 10.4 qt. (9.8 L, 8.6 Imp. qt.)*
	3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	▶ Without rear air conditioning system 9.3 qt. (8.8 L, 7.7 Imp. qt.) 10.0 qt. (9.5 L, 8.4 Imp. qt.)* ▶ With rear air conditioning system 11.6 qt. (11.0 L, 9.7 Imp. qt.) 12.4 qt. (11.7 L, 10.3 Imp. qt.)*
Coolant type		Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: With towing package

Ignition system

Spark plug Make Gap	 ▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine DENSO, SK16HR11 ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine DENSO FK20HR11 0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery	
Open voltage* at 68°F (20°C):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (*: Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights are turned off)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Rear differential (4WD models)

Oil capacity	1.0 qt. (0.9 L, 0.8 Imp. qt.)
Oil type	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5
Recommended oil viscosity	Above 0°F (-18°C): SAE 90 Below 0°F (-18°C): SAE 80W or 80W-90

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity*	▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine 6.9 qt. (6.5 L, 5.7 Imp. qt.) ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine 2WD models: 9.3 qt. (8.8 L, 7.7 Imp. qt.) 4WD models: 9.5 qt. (9.0 L, 7.9 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Transfer (4WD models)

Oil capacity	1.0 qt. (0.9 L, 0.8 Imp. qt.)
Oil type	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5
Recommended oil viscosity	Above 0°F (-18°C): SAE 90 Below 0°F (-18°C): SAE 80W or 80W-90

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	3.3 in. (84.4 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.08 — 0.12 in. (2 — 3 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel*2	8 — 10 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 110 lbf (490 N, 50 kgf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67 lbf (300 N, 31 kgf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	P245/65R17 105S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law) Add 5 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type B

Tire size	P245/55R19 103S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law) Add 5 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall. When towing trailer Add 6 psi (40 kPa, 0.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Wheel size	19 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights High beam Low beam	 9005 —	 60 55	 C A
	Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights	3457NA	28/8	B
	Fog lights*	—	24	E
	Rear turn signal lights	—	21	B
	Back-up lights	921	16	D
	Stop/tail and rear side marker lights	7443	21/5	D
	License plate lights	—	5	D
	Outer foot lights*	—	5	D
Interior	Vanity lights	—	8	D
	Personal/interior lights (front)	—	5	D
	Personal lights (center)*	—	5	D
	Interior lights (center*/rear)	—	8	F
	Door courtesy lights	168	5	D

A: H11 halogen bulbs
B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
C: HB3 halogen bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: PSX26W
F: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.
Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB3.5-M93 in Canada.

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the US, Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the US, category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better performance.

■ Toyota recommends the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

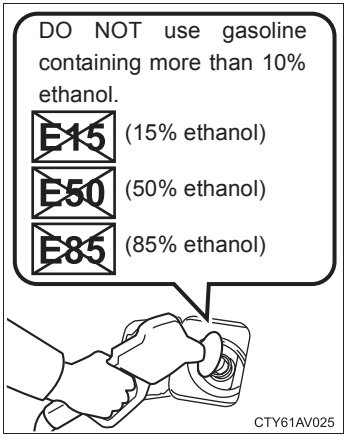
- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the US contains detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems.

■ Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

■ Toyota does not recommend blended gasoline



- Use only gasoline containing a maximum of 10% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 10% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E15, E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 10% ethanol).
- If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Toyota does not recommend gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Do not use gasohol other than that stated here.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.

Fuel-related poor driveability

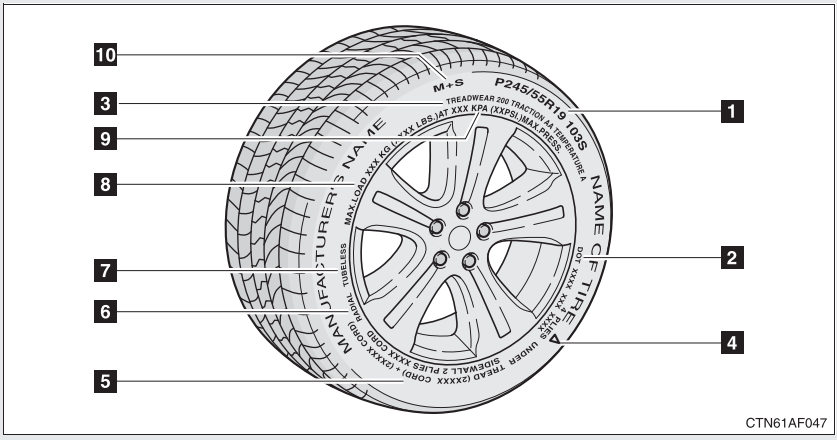
If after using a different type of fuel, poor driveability is encountered (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

When refueling with gasohol

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

Tire information

Typical tire symbols



1 Tire size (→P. 593)

2 DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 592)

3 Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform tire quality grading” that follows.

4 Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 478)

5 Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

6 Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

7 TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

8 Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 482)

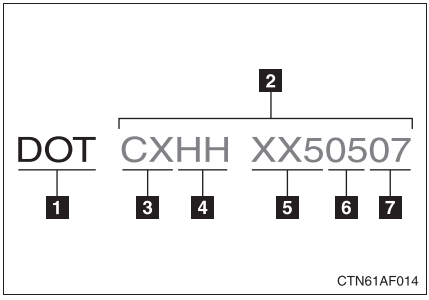
9 Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 584)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

10 Summer tire or all season tire (→P. 483)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

Typical DOT and tire identification number (TIN)



1 DOT symbol*

2 Tire Identification Number (TIN)

3 Tire manufacturer's identification mark

4 Tire size code

5 Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

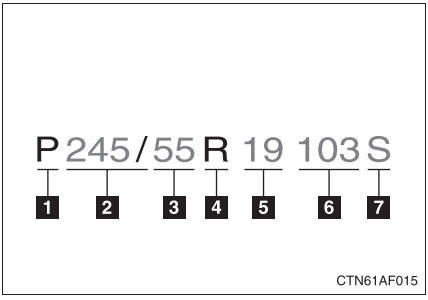
6 Manufacturing week

7 Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

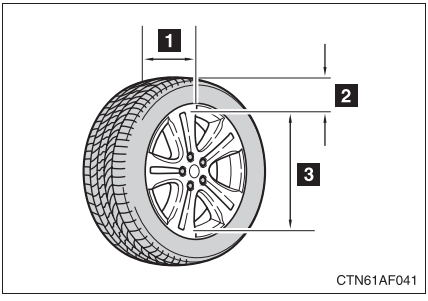
Typical tire size information



The illustration indicates typical tire size.

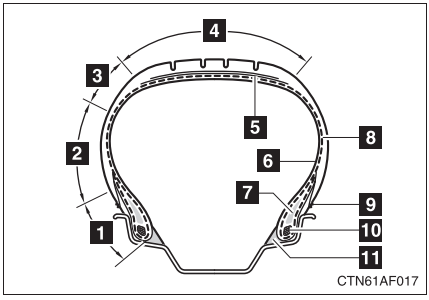
1. Tire use
   (P = Passenger car,
   T = Temporary use)
2. Section width (millimeters)
3. Aspect ratio
   (tire height to section width)
4. Tire construction code
   (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
5. Wheel diameter (inches)
6. Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)
7. Speed symbol
   (alphabet with one letter)

Tire dimensions



1. Section width
2. Tire height
3. Wheel diameter

Tire section names



1 Bead
2 Sidewall
3 Shoulder
4 Tread
5 Belt
6 Inner liner
7 Reinforcing rubber
8 Carcass
9 Rim lines
10 Bead wires
11 Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight

Tire related term	Meaning
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two

Tire related term	Meaning
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10000 lb. or less.

Tire related term	Meaning
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Door lock (→P. 54, 558)	Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	Off	On
	Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	Off	On
	Shifting gears to a P unlocks all doors	On	Off
	Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors	On	Off
	Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step
Smart key system (→P. 35)	Smart key system	On	Off
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Wireless remote control (→P. 48)	Wireless remote control	On	Off
	Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step
	Automatic door lock function to be activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	On	Off
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	30 seconds
			120 seconds
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off
	Door lock buzzer	On	Off
	Operation signal (Buzzer)	On	Off
	Panic function	On	Off
	Glass hatch opening operation	Push and hold	Push twice
			One short push

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Automatic light control system (→P. 200)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
	Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	0 seconds
			60 seconds
			90 seconds
	Ambient light level at which instrument illumination begins to dim (meter light etc.)	Standard	-2 (darker) to 2 (brighter)
	Ambient light level at which instrument illumination begins to brighten (meter light etc.)	Standard	-2 (darker) to 2 (brighter)
Lights (→P. 200)	Daytime running light system (U.S.A. only)	On	Off
Multi-information display (→P. 191)	Language selection	English	French
			Spanish
			Chinese
Illumination (→P. 396)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off
	Operation after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch is turned OFF	On	Off

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Outer foot lights (if equipped) (→P. 396)	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off
	Operation when the doors are unlocked using the wireless remote control, key or entry function	On	Off
	Operation when the doors are unlocked using the door lock function	On	Off
	Time period before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Lighting control	On	Off

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 60
Tire pressure warning system	• When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or towing trailer, etc.	P. 478

For owners

7

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 608
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 609
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 611

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

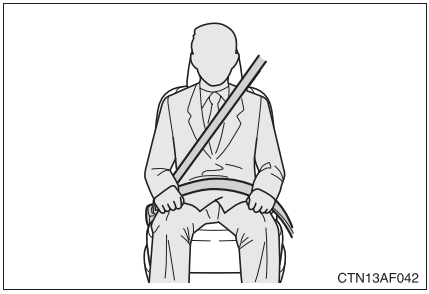
If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation correcte des ceintures de sécurité



- Tendez la sangle diagonale de sorte qu'elle couvre complètement l'épaule, sans entrer en contact avec le cou ou glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la sangle abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier de siège. Asseyez-vous le dos le plus droit possible et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

Entretien et soin

Ceintures de sécurité

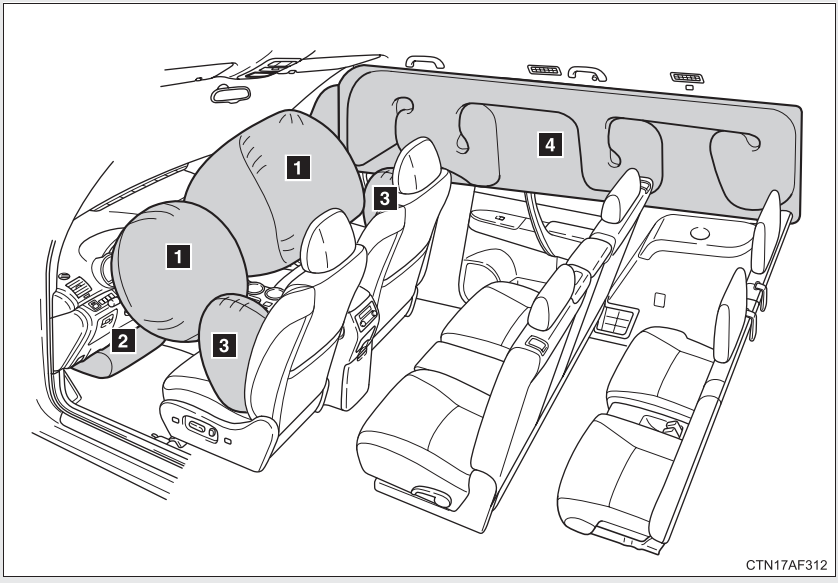
Nettoyez avec un chiffon ou une éponge humectée d'eau savonneuse tiède. Profitez de l'occasion pour vérifier régulièrement que les ceintures ne sont pas effilochées, entaillées, ou ne paraissent pas exagérément usées.

ATTENTION

Détérioration et usure des ceintures de sécurité

Inspectez les ceintures de sécurité périodiquement. Contrôlez qu'elles ne sont pas entaillées, effilochées, et que leurs ancrages ne sont pas desserrés. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse n'apporte aucune garantie de protection de l'occupant en cas d'accident.

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.
See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



▶ Sacs de sécurité gonflables frontaux

1 Sac de sécurité gonflable conducteur/sac de sécurité gonflable passager avant
Participent à la protection de la tête et du thorax du conducteur et du passager contre les chocs avec les éléments de l'habitacle.

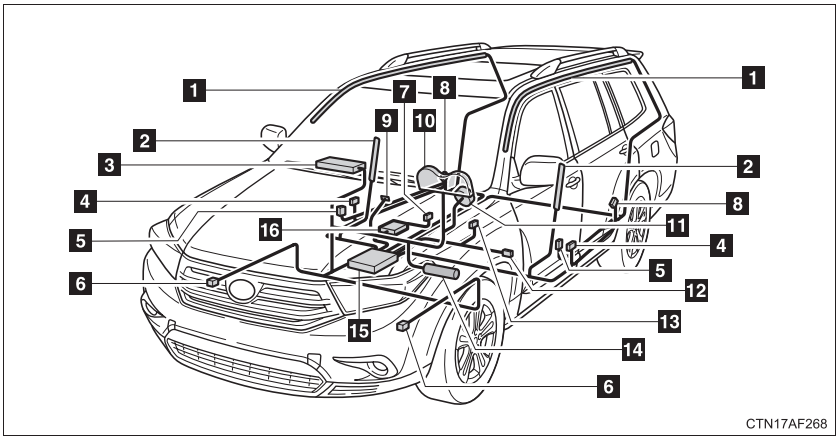
2 Sac de sécurité gonflable de genoux conducteur
Contribue à accroître la protection du conducteur.

▶ Sacs de sécurité gonflables latéraux et rideau

3 Sacs de sécurité gonflables latéraux
Participent à la protection du thorax des occupants des sièges avant.

4 Sacs de sécurité gonflables rideau
Participent principalement à la protection de la tête des occupants assis dans les sièges des places extérieures.

Composition du système de sacs de sécurité gonflables



1 Sacs de sécurité gonflables rideau

2 Sacs de sécurité gonflables latéraux

3 Sac de sécurité gonflable passager avant

4 Capteurs de sacs de sécurité gonflables latéraux et rideau

5 Capteurs de porte

6 Capteurs de sacs de sécurité gonflables frontaux

7 Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité passager avant

8 Capteurs de sacs de sécurité gonflables rideau

9 Témoins indicateurs “AIR BAG ON” et “AIR BAG OFF”

10 Témoin d'alerte SRS

11 Sac de sécurité gonflable conducteur

12 Capteur de la position du siège conducteur

13 Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité conducteur

14 Sac de sécurité gonflable genoux conducteur

15 Boîtier électronique de sacs de sécurité gonflables

16 Système de classification de l'occupant du siège passager avant (ECU et capteurs)

Votre véhicule est équipé de SACS DE SÉCURITÉ GONFLABLES INTELLIGENTS (ADVANCED AIRBAGS) conçus selon les normes de sécurité américaines applicables aux véhicules à moteur (FMVSS208). Le système de sacs de sécurité gonflables régule la puissance de déploiement des sacs de sécurité gonflables conducteur et passager avant. Le système de sac de sécurité gonflable conducteur se compose d'un capteur de position de siège conducteur, etc. Le système de sac de sécurité gonflable passager avant se compose d'un capteur de classification des occupants du siège passager avant, etc..

Les principaux éléments du système de sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS sont illustrés ci-dessus. Le système des sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS est commandé par un boîtier électronique. Ce boîtier intègre un capteur de sécurité et un capteur de sac de sécurité gonflable.

Lorsque la violence du choc frontal ou latéral ou du retournement du véhicule l'exige, le système de sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS déclenche les dispositifs de gonflage. Le déploiement rapide des airbags est obtenu au moyen d'une réaction chimique dans les dispositifs de gonflage, qui produit un gaz inoffensif permettant d'amortir le mouvement des occupants.

ATTENTION

■ **Précautions avec les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS**

Respectez les précautions suivantes avec les sacs de sécurité gonflables. À défaut, des blessures graves, voire mortelles, pourraient s'ensuivre.

● Le conducteur et tous les passagers à bord du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité correctement.
Les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs de protection complémentaires aux ceintures de sécurité.

● Le sac de sécurité gonflable SRS conducteur se déploie avec une violence considérable, qui peut être très dangereuse voire mortelle si le conducteur se trouve très près du sac de sécurité gonflable. L'autorité fédérale chargée de la sécurité routière aux États-Unis, la NHTSA (National Highway Traffic Safety Administration) conseille:

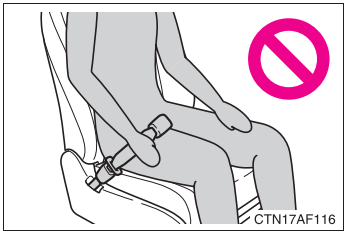
Sachant que la zone de danger pour le sac de sécurité gonflable conducteur se trouve dans les premiers 2 à 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) de déploiement, vous disposez d'une marge de sécurité confortable en vous plaçant à 10 in. (250 mm) de votre sac de sécurité gonflable conducteur. Cette distance est à mesurer entre le moyeu du volant de direction et le sternum. Si vous êtes actuellement assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de différentes façons:

- Reculez votre siège le plus possible, tout en continuant à pouvoir atteindre confortablement les pédales.
- Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.
  Bien que les véhicules puissent être différents les uns des autres, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent s'asseoir à une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même avec le siège conducteur complètement avancé, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier de siège. Si vous avez des difficultés à voir la route après avoir incliné votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et antidérapant pour vous rehausser ou, si votre véhicule est équipé du réglage en hauteur du siège, remontez-le.
- Si votre volant de direction est réglable, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela a pour effet d'orienter le sac de sécurité gonflable en direction de votre poitrine plutôt que de votre tête et de votre cou.

Réglez votre siège selon ces recommandations de la NHTSA, tout en conservant le contrôle des pédales, du volant de direction et la vue des commandes du tableau de bord.

ATTENTION

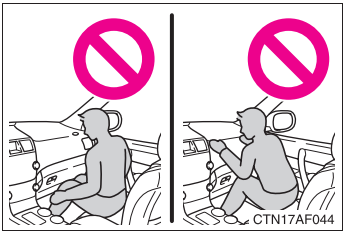
Précautions avec les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS



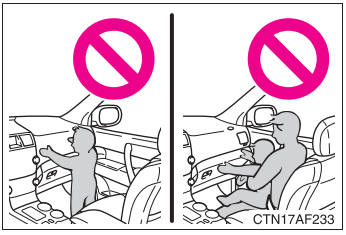
- Si vous attachez une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité aux boucles de ceinture de sécurité avant, mais pas au pêne de la ceinture de sécurité, les airbags SRS frontaux détectent que le conducteur et le passager avant ont attaché leur ceinture de sécurité, alors même que ce n'est pas le cas. Dans ce cas, il se peut que les airbags SRS frontaux ne se déploient pas correctement en cas d'accident, et vous risquez d'être tué ou grièvement blessé. Veillez à porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.
- Le sac de sécurité gonflable SRS passager avant se déploie également avec une violence considérable, qui peut être très dangereuse voire mortelle si le passager avant se trouve très près du sac de sécurité gonflable. Éloignez le siège passager avant au maximum du sac de sécurité gonflable, et réglez le dossier de siège de sorte à être assis bien droit dans le siège.
- Les nourrissons et les enfants qui ne sont pas correctement assis et/ou protégés peuvent être grièvement blessés ou tués par le déploiement d'un sac de sécurité gonflable. Installez dans un siège de sécurité enfant les enfants trop jeunes pour pouvoir utiliser la ceinture de sécurité. Toyota recommande vivement que les nourrissons et les jeunes enfants soient installés sur le siège arrière du véhicule et convenablement attachés. C'est à l'arrière que les nourrissons et les enfants sont les mieux protégés.
- N'installez jamais un siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route sur le siège passager avant, même si le témoin “AIR BAG OFF” est allumé.
  En cas d'accident, par la violence et la vitesse de son déploiement, le sac de sécurité gonflable passager avant peut blesser grièvement, voire tuer l'enfant si vous l'avez installé à la place du passager avant dans un siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route.

ATTENTION

Précautions avec les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS

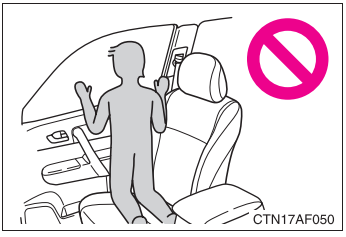


- Ne pas s'asseoir sur le bord du siège et ne pas s'appuyer contre la planche de bord.



- Ne laissez pas un enfant rester debout devant le sac de sécurité gonflable SRS passager avant ou bien s'asseoir sur les genoux du passager avant.
- Ne conduisez pas le véhicule avec quelque chose sur les genoux, et n'autorisez pas non plus le passager à voyager avec quelque chose sur les genoux.

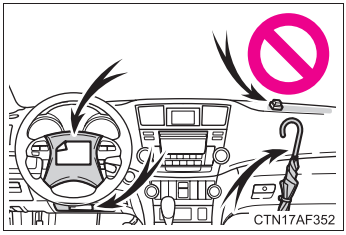
- Ne vous appuyez pas contre la porte, contre le rail latéral de toit ou contre les montants avant, latéraux et arrière.



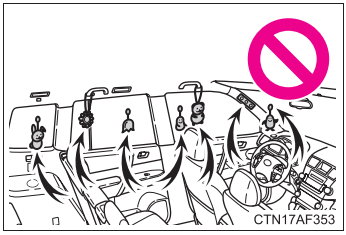
- Interdisez à quiconque de s'agenouiller sur le siège passager en appui contre la porte ou de sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.

ATTENTION

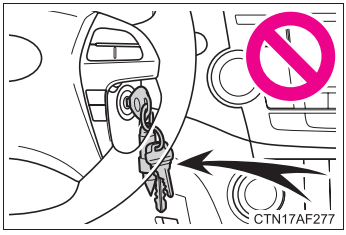
Précautions avec les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS



- Ne rien fixer ou disposer sur le tableau de bord, la garniture centrale du moyeu de volant de direction ou la partie inférieure de la planche de bord.
  Au déploiement des sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS conducteur, passager avant et genoux, tout objet risque de se transformer en projectile.



- Ne fixez aucun objet sur les portes, la vitre de pare-brise, les vitres latérales, les montants avant et arrière, le rail latéral de toit et la poignée de maintien.
- Ne suspendez aux crochets à vêtements aucun cintre nu ni aucun objet dur. En cas de déploiement du sac de sécurité gonflable SRS rideau, ces objets peuvent se transformer en projectiles capables de vous blesser grièvement, voire de vous tuer.



- Véhicules sans système d'accès et de démarrage “mains libres”: Évitez d'attacher au porte-clés de la clé des objets lourds, pointus ou très durs. Ces objets risquent d'entraver le déploiement du sac de sécurité gonflable SRS de genoux ou d'être projetés vers le siège conducteur par la force de déploiement, constituant ainsi un danger potentiel.

- Si le cache en vinyle recouvre la partie où le sac de sécurité gonflable SRS de genoux se déploie, veillez à l'enlever.
- N'utilisez aucun accessoire de siège venant recouvrir les zones de déploiement des sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS latéraux, car il risquerait d'en gêner le déploiement.

ATTENTION

■ **Précautions avec les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS**

- Évitez de faire subir des chocs ou des pressions excessives aux zones renfermant les composants des sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS (→P. 613).
  En effet, cela pourrait entraîner un fonctionnement anormal des sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez aucun composant du système immédiatement après le déclenchement (déploiement) des sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS, car ils sont alors encore très chauds.
- Si vous avez des difficultés à respirer après le déploiement d'un sac de sécurité gonflable SRS, ouvrez une porte ou une vitre pour faire entrer de l'air frais, ou bien descendez du véhicule si cela ne présente pas de danger. Essuyez tout résidu dès que possible afin d'éviter d'éventuelles irritations de la peau.
- Si les parties renfermant les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS, telles que la garniture du moyeu de volant et les garnitures de montants avant et arrière, apparaissent abîmées ou craquelées, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.

ATTENTION

Modification et mise au rebut des éléments du système de sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS

Consultez impérativement votre concessionnaire Toyota si vous avez besoin d'intervenir sur votre véhicule ou de procéder à l'une des modifications suivantes.
Les sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS risquent de ne pas fonctionner correctement ou de se déployer (gonfler) accidentellement, provoquant ainsi des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, dépose, démontage et réparations des sacs de sécurité gonflables SRS.
- Réparation, modification, dépose ou remplacement du volant, du combiné d'instruments, du tableau de bord, des sièges ou de leur sellerie, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière ou des rails latéraux de toit.
- Réparations ou modifications de l'aile avant, du bouclier avant, ou du côté de l'habitacle.
- Installation de chasse-neige, de treuils, etc. sur la calandre (pare-buffle, pare-kangourou, etc.).
- Modifications des suspensions du véhicule.
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels que radio émetteur/récepteur ou lecteurs CD.
- Aménagements apportés au véhicule pour une personne atteinte d'un handicap physique.

Index

Abbreviation list 622

Alphabetical index..... 624

What to do if... 633

For details of equipment related to the navigation system and touch screen, such as the audio system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner's Manual”.

Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
2WD	2 Wheel Drive
4WD	4 Wheel Drive
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
AI-SHIFT	Artificial Intelligence Shift control
ALR	Automatic Locking Retractor
CRS	Child Restraint System
DAC	Downhill Assist Control
DISP	Display
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EDR	Event Data Recorder
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
GAWR	Gross Axle Weight Rating
GCWR	Gross Combination Weight Rating
GVWR	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
I/M	Emission Inspection and Maintenance
LATCH	Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MMT	Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl
MTBE	Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
OBD	On Board Diagnostics
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TIN	Tire Identification Number
TPMS	Tire Pressure Warning System
TRAC	Traction Control
TWR	Trailer Weight Rating
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

A

A/C.....268, 275, 283, 286
ABS 223
Active head restraints 75
Air conditioning filter.....493
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter.....493
Front automatic air conditioning system 275
Front manual air conditioning system 268
Rear automatic air conditioning system 286
Rear manual air conditioning system 283
Airbags
Airbag operating conditions.....126
Airbag precautions for your child 130
Airbag warning light.....529
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions.....126
Curtain shield airbag precautions 130
Front passenger occupant classification system 135
General airbag precautions 130
Locations of airbags 123
Modification and disposal of airbags 134
Proper driving posture.....121, 130
Side airbag operating conditions.....126
Side airbag precautions 130
SRS airbags.....123
Alarm.....116
Antenna 301, 344
Anti-lock brake system 223
Armrest 422
Audio input.....339
Audio system
Antenna.....301, 344
Audio input.....339
AUX port 339
CD player/changer 304
iPod.....320
MP3/WMA disc 312
Optimal use.....335
Portable music player 339
Radio.....297
Steering wheel audio switch.....341
Type.....293
USB memory.....327
Automatic light control system 200
Automatic transmission.....177
AUX port 339
Auxiliary box 408

B

Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 510
Wattage 586
Back door
Back door 60
Smart key system..... 35
Wireless remote control..... 48
Battery
Checking 473
If the vehicle has a discharged battery 560
Preparing and checking before winter 243
Bluetooth® audio..... 367
Bluetooth® phone 363
Bottle holder..... 407
Brake assist..... 223
Brakes
Fluid..... 472
Parking brake 183
Break-in tips 161
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 186

C

Care
Exterior.....440
Interior.....443
Seat belts 444
Cargo capacity 242
Cargo hooks 424
CD changer.....304
CD player 304
Chains 243
Child restraint system
Booster seats, definition.....142
Booster seats, installation 147
Convertible seats, definition 142
Convertible seats, installation.....147
Front passenger occupant classification system 135
Infant seats, definition 142
Infant seats, installation.....147
Installing CRS with a top tether straps.....154
Installing CRS with LATCH anchors 149
Installing CRS with seat belts 151
Child safety
Airbag precautions 130
Battery precautions 475, 563
Child restraint system.....142
Child-protectors.....56
How your child should wear the seat belt 91
Installing child restraints.....147
Moon roof precautions 107
Power window lock switch.....101
Power window precautions ...103
Removed key battery precautions 498
Seat belt extender precautions 93
Seat belt precautions 91
Seat heater precautions.....421

Child-protectors **56**
Cleaning
Exterior 440
Interior 443
Seat belts 444
Clock **191, 414**
Compass **435**
Condenser **471**
Console box **401**
Conversation mirror **415**
Cooling system
Engine overheating 564
Cruise control **215**
Cup holders **403**
Curtain shield airbags **123**
Customizable features **602**

D

Daytime running light system **204**
Defogger
Rear window 289
Side mirrors 289
Dimension **572**
Dinghy towing **265**
Display
Trip information 191
Warning message 539
Do-it-yourself maintenance **453**
Door courtesy lights
Door courtesy lights 396
Wattage 586
Doors
Door lock 35, 48, 54
Door windows 101
Side mirrors 98
Downhill assist control system **230**
Driver's seat belt reminder light **531**
Driving
Break-in tips 161
Correct posture 121
Procedures 160
Winter driving tips 243

E

Electric power steering..... 223
Electronic key
If your electronic key battery is discharged..... 558
Emergency flashers
Switch..... 518
Emergency, in case of
If a warning message is displayed..... 539
If the back door opener is inoperative 63
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 558
If the engine will not start..... 554
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 556
If the vehicle has a discharged battery 560
If the warning buzzer sounds... 528
If the warning light turns on..... 528
If you have a flat tire 540
If you lose your keys/ wireless remote control transmitter..... 557
If you think something is wrong 526
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 567
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 569
If your vehicle needs to be towed 519
If your vehicle overheats 564
Engine
Compartment 463
Engine switch.....170, 174
Hood.....457
How to start the engine.....170, 174
Identification number.....573
If the engine will not start 554
Ignition switch.....170, 174
Overheating.....564
Engine compartment cover.....465
Engine coolant
Capacity 580
Checking 469
Preparing and checking before winter.....243
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....185
Engine immobilizer system.....113
Engine oil
Capacity 576
Checking 466
Preparing and checking before winter.....243
Enhanced vehicle stability control 223
Enhanced VSC 223
EPS.....223
Event data recorder 26

F

Floor mat.....423
Fluid
Brake.....472
Washer.....477
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs.....510
Switch.....206
Wattage.....586
Front automatic air conditioning system.....275
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs.....510
Switch.....206
Wattage.....586
Front manual air conditioning system.....268
Front passenger occupant classification system 135
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light.....531
Front seats
Adjustment 74
Front side marker lights
Replacing light bulbs.....510
Switch.....200
Wattage.....586
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs.....510
Wattage.....586
Fuel
Capacity 575
Fuel gauge 185
Fuel pump shut off system 527
Gas station information 636
Information 587
Refueling 109
Type 575
Fuel door.....109
Fuel filler door.....109
Fuel pump shut off system 527
Fuses.....499

G

Garage door opener 429
Gas station information 636
Gauges.....185
Glove box 400
Grocery bag hooks.....424

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone).....363
Hazard lights switch 518
Head restraints
Active head restraints 75
Adjusting 85
Headlights
Replacing light bulbs.....510
Switch 200
Wattage.....586
Heaters
Seat heaters.....420
Side mirror 289
Hood.....457
Hooks
Cargo hook 424
Shopping bag.....424
Horn 184

I

I/M test 452
Identification
Engine.....573
Vehicle 573
Ignition switch.....170, 174
Illuminated entry system.....396
Indicator lights 187
Initialization
Items to initialize 606
Inside rear view mirror 95
Instrument panel light control 186
Interior lights
Interior lights 396
Switch 397, 398
Wattage.....586

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 459
Vehicle-equipped jack 540
Jack handle..... 540

K

Keyless entry..... 48
Keys
Electronic key 32
Engine switch 170, 174
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 558
If you lose your keys/ wireless remote control transmitter 557
Ignition switch..... 170, 174
Key number 32
Keyless entry..... 48
Keys 32
Mechanical key..... 32
Wireless remote control key 48

L

License plate lights
Replacing light bulbs 510
Wattage 586
Light bulbs
Replacing 510
Wattage 586
Lights
Door courtesy lights..... 396
Emergency flasher switch 518
Fog light switch..... 206
Hazard light switch 518
Headlight switch 200
Interior light switch..... 397, 398
Outer foot lights 396
Personal light switch..... 397
Replacing light bulbs 510
Turn signal lever..... 182
Vanity lights 413
Wattage 586
Load capacity 242
Lock steering column.....172, 175
Luggage cover 425

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 453
General maintenance.....449
Maintenance data.....572
Maintenance requirements....446
Maintenance data.....447
Meter
Instrument panel light control 186
Meters 185
Mirrors
Conversation mirror.....415
Inside rear view mirror.....95
Side mirror heaters.....289
Side mirrors.....98
Vanity mirrors 413
Moon roof 104
MP3 disc 312
Multi-information display 191

N

Noise from under vehicle.....24

O

Odometer.....185
Off-road precautions 233
Oil
Engine oil 466
Opener
Back door 60
Fuel filler door 109
Glass hatch 70
Hood.....457
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjusting and folding.....98
Outside temperature display 191
Overhead console.....402
Overheating, Engine.....564

P

Parking brake **183**
Parking lights
Replacing light bulbs 510
Switch 200
Wattage 586
Personal/interior lights
Switch 397
Wattage 586
Power outlet **416**
Power windows **101**

R

Radiator **471**
Radio **297**
Rear automatic air conditioning system **286**
Rear manual air conditioning system **283**
Rear seat
Adjustment 77
Folding down second seatback 78
Folding down third seatback 80
Removing the second center seat 81
Stowing the second center seat 81
Rear seat entertainment system*
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 510
Wattage 586
Rear view mirror
Compass 435
Rear view monitor system **219**
Rear window defogger **289**
Rear window wiper **212**
Replacing
Fuses 499
Key battery 496
Light bulbs 510
Tires 540
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners **608**
Roof luggage carrier **241**

S

Seat belts
Adjusting the seat belt 88
Automatic Locking Retractor 89
Child restraint system installation 147
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts 444
Emergency Locking Retractor 89
How to wear your seat belt 88
How your child should wear the seat belt 91
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 90
Reminder light 531
Seat belt extenders 91
Seat belt pretensioners 89
Seat heaters **420**
Seating capacity **242**
Seats
Adjustment 74, 77
Adjustment precaution 76, 84
Child seats/child restraint system installation 147
Cleaning 443
Head restraint 85
Properly sitting in the seat 121
Seat heaters 420

Service reminder indicators 187
Shift lever
Automatic transmission 177
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 556
Shift lock system..... 556
Shopping bag hooks..... 424
Side airbags..... 123
Side marker lights
Replacing 510
Switch..... 200
Wattage 586
Side mirrors
Adjusting and folding 98
Side table 410
Smart key system
Entry function 35
Starting the engine 170
Spare tire
Inflation pressure..... 584
Storage location 540
Spark plug..... 581
Specifications..... 572
Speech command switch 368
Speedometer 185
Steering
Column lock release..... 172, 175
Steering wheel
Adjustment 94
Audio switches 341
Climate remote control switches 292
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 510
Wattage 586
Storage feature..... 399
Storage precautions 240
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 567
Sun visors.....412
Switch
Emergency flasher switch 518
Engine switch 170, 174
Fog light switch 206
Hazard light switch 518
Ignition switch.....170, 174
Light switches.....200
Power door lock switch 55
Power window switch 101
SNOW switch 178
Window lock switch 101
Wiper and washer switch.....208, 212

T

Tachometer.....185
Tail lights
Replacing light bulbs 510
Switch.....200
Wattage.....586
Talk switch.....368
Telephone switch.....368
Theft deterrent system
Alarm.....116
Engine immobilizer system ...113
Theft prevention labels.....120
Tire inflation pressure 487
Tire information
Glossary 596
Size 593
Tire identification number.....592
Uniform tire quality grading.....594

*: Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”

Tires
Chains 243
Checking 478
If you have a flat tire 540
Inflation pressure 487
Information 590
Replacing 540
Rotating tires 478
Size 584
Snow tires 243
Tire pressure warning system 478, 531
Tools 540
Total load capacity 242
Towing
Dinghy towing 265
Emergency towing 520
Trailer towing 247
Traction control 223
TRAC 223
Trip information 191
Trip meter 185
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 510
Switch 182
Wattage 586

V

Valet key 32
Vanity lights
Vanity lights 413
Wattage 586
Vanity mirrors 413
Vehicle identification number 573
Vehicle stability control 223
VSC 223

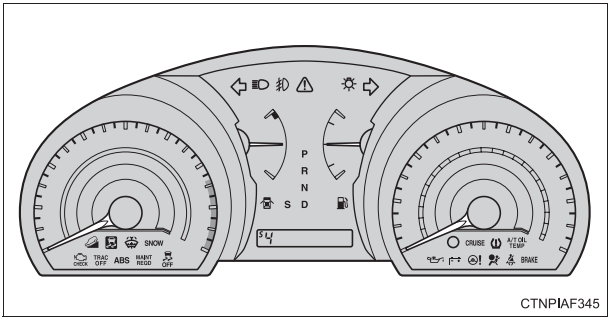
W

Warning buzzers
Brake system 528
Open door 531
Seat belt reminder 531
Warning lights
Anti-lock brake system 529
Brake assist system 529
Brake system 528
Charging system 529
Electric power steering system 529
Electronic engine control system 529
Engine oil pressure 529
Malfunction indicator lamp 529
Master warning light 531
Open door 531
Pretensioners 529
Seat belt reminder light 531
SRS airbags 529
Tire pressure warning light 531
Warning messages 539
Washer
Checking 477
Preparing and checking before winter 243
Switch 208, 212
Washing and waxing 440
Weight
Cargo capacity 238
Load limits 242
Weight 572
Wheels 490
Window glasses 101
Window lock switch 101
Windows
Power windows 101
Rear window defogger 289
Washer 208, 212
Windshield wiper de-icer 291
Windshield wipers 208
Wireless remote control key
Replacing the battery 496
Wireless remote control key 48
WMA disc 312

What to do if...

A tire punctures	P. 540	If you have a flat tire
The engine does not start	P. 554	If the engine will not start
	P. 113	Engine immobilizer system
	P. 560	If the battery is discharged
The shift lever cannot be moved out	P. 556	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P
The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone	P. 564	If your vehicle overheats
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
The key is lost	P. 557	If you lose your keys/wireless remote control transmitter
The battery runs out	P. 560	If the battery is discharged
The doors cannot be locked	P. 54	Side doors
	P. 60	Back door
The horn begins to sound	P. 116	Alarm
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 567	If the vehicle becomes stuck

A warning light or indicator light comes on P. 528 If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...



■Warning lights

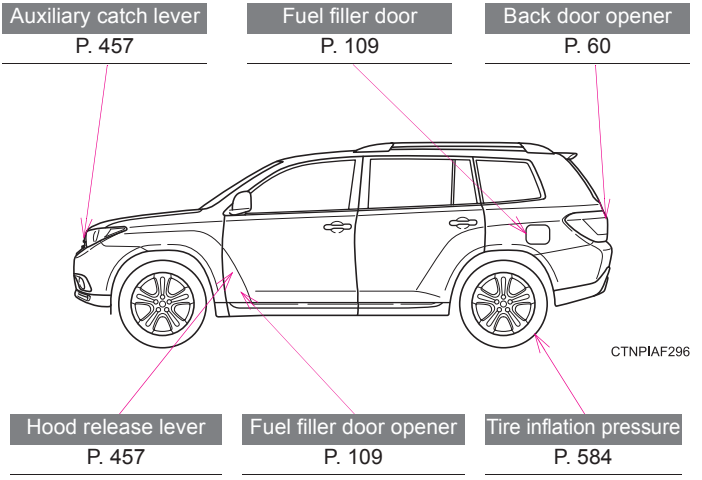
BRAKE or	Brake system warning light P. 528
	Charging system warning light P. 529
	Low engine oil pressure warning light P. 529
CHECK or	Malfunction indicator lamp P. 529
	SRS warning light P. 529
	Open door warning light P. 531
	Low fuel level warning light P. 531
	Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 531
PASSENGER or PASSENGER	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 531
	Master warning light P. 531
MAINT REQD	Maintenance Required reminder light P. 531
	Low washer fluid warning light P. 531

ABS or	ABS warning light	P. 529
	Electric power steering warning light	P. 529
	Slip indicator light	P. 529
A/T OIL TEMP	Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light	P. 531
	Tire pressure warning light	P. 531
CRUISE	Cruise control indicator light*	P. 529

*: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

A warning message is displayed	P. 539	If a warning message is displayed

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	19.2 gal. (72.5 L, 15.9 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91)
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 584
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 576
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent Oil grade: P. 576 ILSAC multigrade engine oil Recommended oil viscosity: ▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine 5W-20 and 0W-20 ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine 0W-20

LU-4

Publication No.OM48A09U
Part No.01999-48A09
Printed in Japan 01-1109-00 Ⓒ
ハイランダー（北米U）